

Solutions of Lectures of Calculus

Contents

1.	Chapter 1	1
2.	Chapter 2	12
3.	Chapter 3	23
4.	Chapter 4	33
5.	Chapter 5	44
6.	Chapter 6	49
7.	Chapter 7	56
8.	Chapter 8	71
9.	Chapter 9	84
10.	Chapter 10	99
11.	Chapter 11	102
12.	Chapter 12	112

1. Chapter 1

1.1. Exercises 1.1.

EXERCISE 1.1.1. Suppose $f(x) = \frac{x^3+8}{x+2}$, find $\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} f(x)$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow -2} \frac{(x+2)(x^2-2x+4)}{x+2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -2} (x^2-2x+4) = 4. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 1.1.2. Suppose $f(x) = \frac{|x|}{x}$, find $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$.

Sol.

$f(x) = \frac{|x|}{x} = \begin{cases} 1, \forall x > 0 \\ -1, \forall x < 0 \end{cases}$. Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = 1 \neq -1 = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x)$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist. \blacksquare

EXERCISE 1.1.3. Suppose $f(x) = 3^{|x|}$, find $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} f(x)$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} f(x) = 3^{|-1|} = 3^1 = 3. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 1.1.4. Suppose $f(x) = \pi^3$, find $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3\pi} f(x)$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 3\pi} f(x) = \pi^3. \quad \blacksquare$$

1.2. Exercises 1.2.

EXERCISE 1.2.1. Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} (1-x) = 3$.

Sol.

Consider $|(1-x) - 3| = |-x - 2| = |x + 2|$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \varepsilon > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - (-2)| = |x + 2| < \delta$, then $|(1-x) - 3| = |x + 2| < \delta = \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow -2} (1-x) = 3$. \blacksquare

EXERCISE 1.2.2. Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} (4x - 5) = 7$.

Sol.

Consider $|(4x - 5) - 7| = |4x - 12| = 4|x - 3|$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{4} > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 3| < \delta$, then $|(4x - 5) - 7| = 4|x - 3| < 4\delta = 4 \times \frac{\varepsilon}{4} = \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 3} (4x - 5) = 7$. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.3. *Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{x^2 - 4}{x - 2} = 4$.*

Sol.

Consider

$$\left| \frac{x^2 - 4}{x - 2} - 4 \right| = \left| \frac{(x^2 - 4) - 4(x - 2)}{x - 2} \right| = \left| \frac{x^2 - 4x + 4}{x - 2} \right| = \left| \frac{(x - 2)^2}{x - 2} \right| = |x - 2|,$$

when $x \neq 2$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \varepsilon > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 2| < \delta$, then $\left| \frac{x^2 - 4}{x - 2} - 4 \right| = |x - 2| < \delta = \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{x^2 - 4}{x - 2} = 4$. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.4. *Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2}$.*

Sol.

Consider $\left| \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \right| = \left| \frac{2 - x}{2x} \right| = \frac{|x - 2|}{2|x|}$, so if $0 < |x - 2| < 1$ implies $1 < x < 3$, then $\frac{1}{|x|} < 1$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \min\{1, 2\varepsilon\} > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 2| < \delta$, then

$$\left| \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2} \right| = \frac{|x - 2|}{2|x|} < \frac{|x - 2|}{2} < \frac{\delta}{2} \leq \frac{2\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon.$$

Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{2}$. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.5. *Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 4} (x^2 + x - 4) = 16$.*

Sol.

Consider

$$|(x^2 + x - 4) - 16| = |x^2 + x - 20| = |(x - 4)(x + 5)|,$$

so if $0 < |x - 4| < 1$ implies $3 < x < 5$, then $|x + 5| < 10$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \min\left\{1, \frac{\varepsilon}{10}\right\} > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 4| < \delta$, then

$$|(x^2 + x - 4) - 16| = |(x - 4)(x + 5)| < 10|x - 4| < 10\delta \leq 10 \times \frac{\varepsilon}{10} = \varepsilon.$$

Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 4} (x^2 + x - 4) = 16$. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.6. *Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = 0$ if and only if $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} |f(x)| = 0$.*

Sol.**proof of (\Rightarrow)**

Given any $\varepsilon > 0$, since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = 0$, $\exists \delta > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - 0| < \varepsilon$. So if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - 0| = |f(x)| = ||f(x)|| = ||f(x)| - 0| < \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} |f(x)| = 0$.

proof of (\Leftarrow)

Given any $\varepsilon > 0$, since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} |f(x)| = 0$, $\exists \delta > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $||f(x)| - 0| < \varepsilon$. So if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $||f(x)| - 0| = ||f(x)|| = |f(x)| = |f(x) - 0| < \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = 0$. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.7. True or false:(a) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} |f(x)| = |L|$.(b) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} |f(x)| = L$, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$ or $-L$.**Sol.**

(a) True.

Given any $\varepsilon > 0$, since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$, $\exists \delta > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$. So if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $||f(x)| - |L|| < |f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} |f(x)| = |L|$. ■

(b) False.

Consider the function $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & \forall x \geq 0 \\ -1, & \forall x < 0 \end{cases}$, then $|f(x)| = 1, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$. So $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} |f(x)| = 1$, but $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.8. Suppose $f(x) = \begin{cases} x, & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ 0, & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$, prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = 0$.

Sol.

Consider $|f(x) - 0| = |f(x)| \leq |x|, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \varepsilon$ such that if $0 < |x - 0| = |x| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - 0| \leq |x| < \delta = \varepsilon$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = 0$. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.9. Suppose $f(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \in \mathbb{Q} \\ -1, & x \notin \mathbb{Q} \end{cases}$, prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist.

You may use the fact about the density property of rational(irrational) numbers: for any $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and $a < b$, then $\exists r \in \mathbb{Q}$ ($\exists q \notin \mathbb{Q}$) such that $a < r < b$ ($a < q < b$).

Sol.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ exists, that is, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = L$ for some $L \in \mathbb{R}$, then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 0| = |x| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$.

So if $0 < |x| < \delta$, then $L - \varepsilon < f(x) < L + \varepsilon$. Now we choose $\frac{1}{2} > 0$, $\exists \delta_0 > 0$ such that if $0 < |x| < \delta_0$, then $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(x) < L + \frac{1}{2}$. By the density property of rational numbers and the density property of irrational numbers, we can find a rational number $x_1 \in \mathbb{Q}$ such that $0 < |x_1| < \delta_0$ and an irrational number $x_2 \notin \mathbb{Q}$ such that $0 < |x_2| < \delta_0$. Hence we have $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(x_1) < L + \frac{1}{2}$ and $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(x_2) < L + \frac{1}{2}$. However, since $f(x_1) = 1$ and $f(x_2) = -1$, the length of interval $(L - \frac{1}{2}, L + \frac{1}{2})$ is $(L + \frac{1}{2}) - (L - \frac{1}{2}) = 1$, but $|f(x_1) - f(x_2)| = 2$. This is a contradiction ($f(x_1)$ and $f(x_2)$ could not belong to the interval $(L - \frac{1}{2}, L + \frac{1}{2})$ at the same time). Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.10. Prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{|x|}{x}$ does not exist.

Sol.

Let $f(x) = \frac{|x|}{x}$. Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ exists, that is, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = L$, for some $L \in \mathbb{R}$, then for any $\varepsilon > 0$, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 0| = |x| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - L| < \varepsilon$. So if $-\delta < x < 0$ and $0 < x < \delta$, then $L - \varepsilon < f(x) < L + \varepsilon$. Now we choose $\frac{1}{2} > 0$, $\exists \delta_0 > 0$ such that if for any $-\delta_0 < x < 0$ and $0 < x < \delta_0$, then $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(x) < L + \frac{1}{2}$. Choose a number a with $0 < a < \delta_0$ and a number b with $-\delta_0 < b < 0$ such that $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(a) < L + \frac{1}{2}$ and $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(b) < L + \frac{1}{2}$. Notice that $f(a) = \frac{|a|}{a} = \frac{a}{a} = 1$ and $f(b) = \frac{|b|}{b} = \frac{-b}{b} = -1$, the length of interval $(L - \frac{1}{2}, L + \frac{1}{2})$ is $(L + \frac{1}{2}) - (L - \frac{1}{2}) = 1$, but $|f(a) - f(b)| = 2$. This is a contradiction ($f(a)$ and $f(b)$ could not belong to the interval $(L - \frac{1}{2}, L + \frac{1}{2})$ at the same time). Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist. ■

EXERCISE 1.2.11. Does $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \sin(\frac{1}{x})$ exist? If so, find it.

Sol.

Let $f(x) = \sin(\frac{1}{x})$ and let $a_n = \frac{2}{(4n+1)\pi}$ and $b_n = \frac{2}{(4n+3)\pi}$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then $f(a_n) = \sin(\frac{1}{a_n}) = 1$ and $f(b_n) = \sin(\frac{1}{b_n}) = -1$.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ exists, that is, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = L$ for some $L \in \mathbb{R}$. Then for $\epsilon = \frac{1}{2} > 0$, $\exists \delta > 0$ such that if $0 < |x - 0| = |x| < \delta$, then $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(x) < L + \frac{1}{2}$. Now choose $n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $\frac{(4n+3)\pi}{2} > \frac{(4n+3)\pi}{2} > \frac{1}{\delta}$, then we have $0 < |a_{n_0}| < \delta$ and $0 < |b_{n_0}| < \delta$. Hence $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(a_{n_0}) < L + \frac{1}{2}$ and $L - \frac{1}{2} < f(b_{n_0}) < L + \frac{1}{2}$. However, since $f(a_{n_0}) = 1$ and $f(b_{n_0}) = -1$, the length of interval $(L - \frac{1}{2}, L + \frac{1}{2})$ is $(L + \frac{1}{2}) - (L - \frac{1}{2}) = 1$, but $|f(a_{n_0}) - f(b_{n_0})| = 2$. This is a contradiction ($f(a_{n_0})$ and $f(b_{n_0})$ could not belong to the interval $(L - \frac{1}{2}, L + \frac{1}{2})$ at the same time). Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ does not exist. ■

1.3. Exercises 1.3.

EXERCISE 1.3.1. Suppose $f(x) \leq g(x)$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, and $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = M$, prove that $L \leq M$.

Sol.

Suppose $L > M$. Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$, for $\frac{L-M}{2} > 0$, there exists $\delta_1 > 0$, such that if $0 < |x - c| < \delta_1$, then $|f(x) - L| < \frac{L-M}{2}$. So if $0 < |x - c| < \delta_1$, then $\frac{L+M}{2} < f(x) < \frac{3L-M}{2}$. And since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = M$, for $\frac{L-M}{2} > 0$, there exists $\delta_2 > 0$, such that if $0 < |x - c| < \delta_2$, then $|g(x) - M| < \frac{L-M}{2}$. So if $0 < |x - c| < \delta_2$, then $\frac{-L+3M}{2} < g(x) < \frac{L+M}{2}$. Let $\delta = \min\{\delta_1, \delta_2\} > 0$, so if $0 < |x - c| < \delta$, then $g(x) < \frac{L+M}{2} < f(x)$. This is a contradiction that $f(x) \leq g(x)$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$. Hence $L \leq M$. ■

EXERCISE 1.3.2. Evaluate the following limits,

(a) $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} (2x^3 + 4x^2 - x + 6)$.

(b) $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} \frac{x^3 - 3x + 7}{1 - 2x}$.

(c) $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} (\frac{x^2}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x-1})$.

(d) $\lim_{x \rightarrow 16} \frac{\sqrt{x}-4}{x-16}$.

(e) $\lim_{x \rightarrow -4} (x+3)^{20}$.

Sol.

(a) Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} x^3 = 8$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} x^2 = 4$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2} x = 2$, by sum rule and constant multiple, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 2} (2x^3 + 4x^2 - x + 6) &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 2} x^3 + 4 \lim_{x \rightarrow 2} x^2 - \lim_{x \rightarrow 2} x + 6 \\ &= 2 \cdot 8 + 4 \cdot 4 - 2 + 6 = 36. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

(b) Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} (x^3 - 3x + 7) = 9$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} (1 - 2x) = 3 \neq 0$, by quotient rule, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -1} \frac{x^3 - 3x + 7}{1 - 2x} = \frac{9}{3} = 3. \quad \blacksquare$$

(c)

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} (\frac{x^2}{x-1} - \frac{1}{x-1}) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^2 - 1}{x-1} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{(x+1)(x-1)}{x-1} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} (x+1) = 1+1 = 2. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

(d)

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 16} \frac{\sqrt{x} - 4}{x - 16} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 16} \frac{\sqrt{x} - 4}{(\sqrt{x} + 4)(\sqrt{x} - 4)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 16} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x} + 4} = \frac{1}{4 + 4} = \frac{1}{8}. \quad \blacksquare$$

(e) Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow -4} (x + 3) = -1$, by product rule, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -4} (x + 3)^{20} = \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow -4} (x + 3) \right)^{20} = (-1)^{20} = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 1.3.3. Suppose $f(x)$ and $g(x)$ are real function on \mathbb{R} , $c \in \mathbb{R}$. True or false:

- (a) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x)$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x)$ both do not exist, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} (f(x) + g(x))$ does not exist.
 (b) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$, for some $L \in \mathbb{R}$, but $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x)$ does not exist, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} (f(x) + g(x))$ does not exist.
 (c) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = 0$ and $f(x) \neq 0$, for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{1}{f(x)}$ does not exist.
 (d) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$, for some $0 \neq L \in \mathbb{R}$, and $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = 0$, and $g(x) \neq 0$, for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ does not exist.
 (e) If $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sqrt{f(x)} = L$, for some $L \in \mathbb{R}$, then $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L^2$.

Sol.

(a) False.

Consider the functions $f(x) = \begin{cases} -1, & x \geq 0 \\ 1, & x < 0 \end{cases}$ and $g(x) = \begin{cases} 1, & x \geq 0 \\ -1, & x < 0 \end{cases}$. Neither $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x)$ nor $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x)$ exists, but $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (f(x) + g(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 0 = 0$. \blacksquare

(b) True.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} (f(x) + g(x)) = M$ exists. Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = L$ exists, by sum rule, we have $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} ((f(x) + g(x)) - f(x)) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} (f(x) + g(x)) - \lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = M - L$ exists. This is a contradiction that $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x)$ does not exist. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} (f(x) + g(x))$ does not exist. \blacksquare

(c) True.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{1}{f(x)} = L$ exists. Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = 0$ exists, by product rule, we have $1 = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} 1 = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \left(f(x) \cdot \frac{1}{f(x)} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{1}{f(x)} = 0 \cdot L = 0$. This is a contradiction that $0 \neq 1$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{1}{f(x)}$ does not exist. \blacksquare

(d) True.

Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} = M$ exists. Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = 0$ exists, by product rule, we have $L = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \left(\frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \cdot g(x) \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow c} g(x) = M \cdot 0 = 0$. This is a contradiction that $L \neq 0$. Hence $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)}$ does not exist. ■

(e) True.

Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sqrt{f(x)} = L$ exists and we have $f(x) = \sqrt{f(x)} \cdot \sqrt{f(x)}$, by product rule, we get $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \left(\sqrt{f(x)} \cdot \sqrt{f(x)} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sqrt{f(x)} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow c} \sqrt{f(x)} = L \cdot L = L^2$. ■

1.4. Exercises 1.4.

EXERCISE 1.4.1. *Prove that $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ is continuous on $[0, \infty)$. (Hint: $f(x)$ is right continuous at $x = 0$.)*

Sol.

Claim 1: $f(x)$ is continuous on $(0, \infty)$.

For any $c \in (0, \infty)$, consider

$$|f(x) - f(c)| = |\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{c}| = \frac{|\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{c}| |\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{c}|}{|\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{c}|} = \frac{|x - c|}{|\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{c}|} \leq \frac{|x - c|}{\sqrt{c}}.$$

Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta_1 = \sqrt{c}\varepsilon > 0$, then if $|x - c| < \delta$, we have

$$|f(x) - f(c)| \leq \frac{|x - c|}{\sqrt{c}} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{c}} \cdot \delta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{c}} \cdot \sqrt{c}\varepsilon = \varepsilon.$$

Hence $f(x)$ is continuous on $(0, \infty)$. ■

Claim 2: $f(x)$ is right continuous at $x = 0$.

Consider $|f(x) - f(0)| = |\sqrt{x} - 0| = \sqrt{x}$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta_2 = \varepsilon^2 > 0$, then if $0 \leq x - 0 < \delta$, we have

$$|f(x) - f(0)| = \sqrt{x} < \sqrt{\delta} = \sqrt{\varepsilon^2} = \varepsilon.$$

Hence $f(x)$ is right continuous at $x = 0$. ■

Hence by claim 1 and claim 2, $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ is continuous on $[0, \infty)$. ■

EXERCISE 1.4.2. *Determine the continuity of the following functions at the indicated points.*

(a) $f(x) = \sqrt{2x - 5}$, $c = 4$.

(b) $f(x) = \frac{\sqrt[3]{x+4}}{x-7}$, $c = 7$.

$$(c) f(x) = \begin{cases} \sqrt{4-x}, & x \leq 4, \\ x-4, & x > 4, \end{cases} \quad c = 4.$$

$$(d) f(x) = |x|, \quad c = 0.$$

Sol.

(a) First, we consider

$$\begin{aligned} |f(x) - f(4)| &= \left| \sqrt{2x-5} - \sqrt{3} \right| = \frac{|\sqrt{2x-5} - \sqrt{3}| |\sqrt{2x-5} + \sqrt{3}|}{|\sqrt{2x-5} + \sqrt{3}|} \\ &= \frac{|(2x-5) - 3|}{|\sqrt{2x-5} + \sqrt{3}|} \leq \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} |x-4|, \end{aligned}$$

for all $x \geq \frac{5}{2}$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\varepsilon > 0$ such that if $|x-4| < \delta$ then

$$|f(x) - f(4)| \leq \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} |x-4| < \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \delta = \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \varepsilon = \varepsilon.$$

Hence $f(x)$ is continuous at $x = 4$. ■

(b) Since $x = 7$ is not in the domain of the function f (f is not defined at $x = 7$), $f(x)$ is not continuous at $x = 7$. ■

(c) First, we consider $|f(x) - f(4)|$. If $x \leq 4$, $|f(x) - f(4)| = |\sqrt{4-x} - 0| = |\sqrt{4-x}|$. If $x > 4$, $|f(x) - f(4)| = |(x-4) - 0| = |x-4|$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \min\{\varepsilon^2, \varepsilon\} > 0$ such that if $|x-4| < \delta$, then $|f(x) - f(4)| < \varepsilon$. Hence $f(x)$ is continuous at $x = 4$.

(d) First, we consider $|f(x) - f(0)| = ||x| - 0| = ||x|| = |x|$, for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, take $\delta = \varepsilon > 0$ such that if $|x-0| < \delta$ then $|f(x) - f(0)| = |x| < \delta = \varepsilon$. Hence $f(x)$ is continuous at $x = 0$. ■

EXERCISE 1.4.3. Investigate the continuity of the following functions,

$$(a) f(x) = \frac{2x^4+3x-7}{\sin x}.$$

$$(b) f(x) = [x], \text{ where } [] \text{ is the Gauss symbol.}$$

Sol.

(a) We have known the polynomial $2x^4 + 3x - 7$ is continuous on \mathbb{R} , the function $\sin x$ is also continuous on \mathbb{R} and $\sin x = 0$ if $x = n\pi$ for all $n \in \mathbb{Z}$. By quotient rule, $f(x) = \frac{2x^4+3x-7}{\sin x}$ is continuous on $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{n\pi | n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$. ■

(b) Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow c^+} f(x) = c$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow c^-} f(x) = c-1$ for all $c \in \mathbb{Z}$. And $\lim_{x \rightarrow c} f(x) = [c] = f(c)$ for all $c \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$, hence $f(x)$ is continuous on $\mathbb{R} \setminus \mathbb{Z}$. ■

EXERCISE 1.4.4. Suppose $f(x) = \begin{cases} cx + 1, & x \leq 2, \\ cx^2 - 3, & x > 2, \end{cases}$ determine the value of c such that the function $f(x)$ will be continuous at $x = 2$.

Sol.

If we want $f(x)$ is continuous at $x = 2$, it must be $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} f(x)$. Where $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^-} (cx + 1) = 2c + 1$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 2^+} (cx^2 - 3) = 4c - 3$. So, $2c + 1 = 4c - 3$ implies $c = 2$. ■

1.5. Exercises 1.5.

Evaluate the following limits:

EXERCISE 1.5.1. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{4x}$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{4x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\sin 3x}{3x} \cdot \frac{3x}{4x} \right) = \frac{3}{4} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} = \frac{3}{4} \cdot 1 = \frac{3}{4}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 1.5.2. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin 4x}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{\sin 4x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\sin 3x}{3x} \cdot \frac{4x}{\sin 4x} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \right) = \frac{3}{4} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{4x}{\sin 4x} \\ &= \frac{3}{4} \cdot 1 \cdot 1 = \frac{3}{4}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 1.5.3. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\tan x}$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\tan x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{x}{\sin x} \cdot \frac{\cos x}{1} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sin x} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \cos x = 1 \cdot 1 = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 1.5.4. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{2 \sin x}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{2 \sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1 - \cos x}{x} \cdot \frac{x}{\sin x} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x} \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sin x} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot 0 \cdot 1 = 0. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 1.5.5. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{2x + \tan x}$.

Sol.

Consider

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x + \tan x}{\sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{2x}{\sin x} + \frac{\tan x}{\sin x} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(2 \frac{x}{\sin x} + \frac{1}{\cos x} \right) \\
&= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x}{\sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\cos x} = 2 \cdot 1 + 1 = 3 \neq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

By reciprocal rule, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{2x + \tan x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\frac{2x + \tan x}{\sin x}} = \frac{1}{\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x + \tan x}{\sin x}} = \frac{1}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 1.5.6. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1 - \cos x)(1 + \cos x)}{x^2(1 + \cos x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos^2 x}{x^2(1 + \cos x)} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{x^2(1 + \cos x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\left(\frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \cos x} \right) \\
&= \left(\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{1 + \cos x} = 1^2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 1.5.7. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(2x) - 1}{x^2}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(2x) - 1}{x^2} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - 2 \sin^2 x - 1}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-2 \sin^2 x}{x^2} \\
&= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} -2 \left(\frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 = -2. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

1.6. Exercises 1.6.

EXERCISE 1.6.1. *Suppose that $f(x) = x^3 + x + 1$, prove that there exists $c \in \mathbb{R}$ such that $f(c) = 100$.*

Sol.

Since $f(0) = 1 < 100$, $f(10) = 1011 > 100$ and $f(x)$ is continuous on $[1, 10]$, by intermediate value theorem, there exists $c \in (1, 10)$ such that $f(c) = 100$. ■

EXERCISE 1.6.2. *Suppose that $f : [0, 1] \rightarrow [0, 1]$ is a continuous function, prove that there exists $c \in [0, 1]$ such that $f(c) = c$.*

Sol.

Case1: $f(0) = 0$ or $f(1) = 1$.

In this case, it's nothing further to prove.

Case2: $f(0) \neq 0$ and $f(1) \neq 1$.

Since $f(0) \neq 0$ and $f(1) \neq 1$, $0 < f(0) \leq 1$ and $0 \leq f(1) < 1$. Let $g(x) = f(x) - x$, $\forall x \in [0, 1]$. Since $f(x)$ is continuous on $[0, 1]$, so is $g(x)$. We have $g(0) = f(0) - 0 = f(0) > 0$, $g(1) = f(1) - 1 < 0$ and $g(x)$ is continuous on $[0, 1]$. By intermediate value theorem, there exists $c \in (0, 1)$ such that $g(c) = 0$. Where $0 = g(c) = f(c) - c$ implies $f(c) = c$ for $c \in (0, 1)$. ■

2. Chapter 2

2.1. Exercises 2.1.

EXERCISE 2.1.1. Suppose $f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x & , \quad x \geq 1, \\ x^2 + 1, & x < 1, \end{cases}$ find $f'(1)$.

Sol.

By definition, $f'(1) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(1+h)-f(1)}{h}$, so we have

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(1+h) - f(1)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2(1+h) - 2}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2h}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} 2 = 2$$

and

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(1+h) - f(1)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{((1+h)^2 + 1) - 2}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{h^2 + 2h}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} (h + 2) = 2.$$

Hence

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(1+h) - f(1)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{((1+h)^2 + 1) - 2}{h} = 2 = f'(1). \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 2.1.2. Suppose $f(x) = \begin{cases} x & , \quad x \in \mathbb{Q}, \\ 0 & , \quad x \notin \mathbb{Q}, \end{cases}$ and $g(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 & , \quad x \in \mathbb{Q}, \\ 0 & , \quad x \notin \mathbb{Q}. \end{cases}$

(a) Is f differentiable at $x = 0$?

(b) Is g differentiable at $x = 0$?

Sol.

(a) Let

$$k(x) = \frac{f(x)}{x} = \begin{cases} 1, & x \in \mathbb{Q} \setminus \{0\}, \\ 0, & x \notin \mathbb{Q}. \end{cases}$$

Then by the analogously argumentation of exercise 1.2.9, $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} k(x)$ does not exist.

So we have $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h)-f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h)-0}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} k(x)$ does not exist. Hence f is not differentiable at $x = 0$. \blacksquare

(b) Compute $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g(0+h)-g(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g(h)-0}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g(h)}{h}$. Where $0 \leq \frac{g(h)}{h} \leq \frac{h^2}{h} = h$ and $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 0 = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} h = 0$, by pinching theorem $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{g(h)}{h} = 0$. Hence g is differentiable at $x = 0$. \blacksquare

EXERCISE 2.1.3. Determine the value of P and Q such that the function $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 - 2 & , \quad x \leq 2, \\ Px^2 + Qx & , \quad x > 2, \end{cases}$ is differentiable at $x = 2$.

Sol.

Since $f(x)$ is differentiable at $x = 2$, $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(2+h)-f(2)}{h}$ exists, that is

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(2+h)-f(2)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(2+h)-f(2)}{h},$$

where

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{f(2+h)-f(2)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{((2+h)^2 - 2) - 2}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} \frac{h^2 + 4h}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^-} (h + 4) = 4$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{f(2+h)-f(2)}{h} &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{P(2+h)^2 + Q(2+h) - 2}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{Ph^2 + 4Ph + 4P + Qh + 2Q - 2}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0^+} \left(Ph + 4P + Q + \frac{4P + 2Q - 2}{h} \right). \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have $\begin{cases} 4P + Q = 4, \\ 4P + 2Q = 2, \end{cases}$ which implies $\begin{cases} P = \frac{3}{2}, \\ Q = -2. \end{cases}$ ■

EXERCISE 2.1.4. Is $f(x) = \begin{cases} x^2 \sin(\frac{1}{x}), & x \neq 0, \\ 0, & x = 0, \end{cases}$ differentiable at $x = 0$?

Sol.

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h)-f(0)}{h} &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h)-0}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h)}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h^2 \sin(\frac{1}{h})}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \left(h \sin\left(\frac{1}{h}\right) \right), \end{aligned}$$

and since $0 \leq h \sin(\frac{1}{h}) \leq h$ and $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} 0 = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} h = 0$, by pinching theorem $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} (h \sin(\frac{1}{h})) = 0$. Hence f is differentiable at $x = 0$. ■

EXERCISE 2.1.5. Is $f(x) = x|x|$ differentiable at $x = 0$?

Sol.

Since

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h)-f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h)-0}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h|h|}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} |h| = 0$$

exists, f is differentiable at $x = 0$. ■

EXERCISE 2.1.6. Find the tangent line of the graph $y = x^3 + 2x + 1$ passing through the point $(x, y) = (1, 4)$.

Sol.

Let $y = f(x) = x^3 + 2x + 1$, we are going to find $f'(1)$. Since

$$\begin{aligned} f'(1) &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(1+h) - f(1)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{((1+h)^3 + 2(1+h) + 1) - 4}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h^3 + 3h^2 + 5h}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} (h^2 + 3h + 5) = 5, \end{aligned}$$

the tangent line of the graph $y = x^3 + 2x + 1$ passing through the point $(1, 4)$ is $y - 4 = 5(x - 1)$. ■

2.2. Exercises 2.2.

EXERCISE 2.2.1. Differentiate the following functions.

- (a) $f(x) = 4$.
- (b) $f(x) = \frac{-1}{x}$.
- (c) $f(x) = 4x^2$.
- (d) $f(x) = (x^6 + \frac{5}{2}x^3)(\frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^2)$.
- (e) $f(x) = \frac{4x+3}{4x^2+11x+2}$.
- (f) $f(x) = \frac{-x^2+x+1}{x^6+x^4+x^2}$.
- (g) $f(x) = x(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)$.

Sol.

(a)

$$f'(x) = (4)' = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

(b)

$$f'(x) = \left(\frac{-1}{x}\right)' = (-x^{-1})' = x^{-2} = \frac{1}{x^2}. \quad \blacksquare$$

(c)

$$f'(x) = (4x^2)' = 8x. \quad \blacksquare$$

(d)

$$\begin{aligned}
f'(x) &= \left(\left(x^6 + \frac{5}{2}x^3 \right) \left(\frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^2 \right) \right)' \\
&= \left(x^6 + \frac{5}{2}x^3 \right)' \left(\frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^2 \right) + \left(x^6 + \frac{5}{2}x^3 \right) \left(\frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^2 \right)' \\
&= \left(6x^5 + \frac{15}{2}x^2 \right) \left(\frac{1}{3}x^4 - \frac{8}{3}x^2 \right) + \left(x^6 + \frac{5}{2}x^3 \right) \left(\frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{16}{3}x \right). \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

(e)

$$\begin{aligned}
f'(x) &= \left(\frac{4x+3}{4x^2+11x+2} \right)' \\
&= \frac{(4x+3)'(4x^2+11x+2) - (4x+3)(4x^2+11x+2)'}{(4x^2+11x+2)^2} \\
&= \frac{4(4x^2+11x+2) - (4x+3)(8x+11)}{(4x^2+11x+2)^2}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

(f)

$$\begin{aligned}
f'(x) &= \left(\frac{-x^2+x+1}{x^6+x^4+x^2} \right)' \\
&= \frac{(-x^2+x+1)'(x^6+x^4+x^2) - (-x^2+x+1)(x^6+x^4+x^2)'}{(x^6+x^4+x^2)^2} \\
&= \frac{(-2x+1)(x^6+x^4+x^2) - (-x^2+x+1)(6x^5+4x^3+2x)}{(x^6+x^4+x^2)^2}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

(g)

$$\begin{aligned}
& f'(x) \\
&= (x(x+1)(x+2)(x+3))' \\
&= (x)'(x+1)(x+2)(x+3) + x((x+1)(x+2)(x+3))' \\
&= (x+1)(x+2)(x+3) \\
&\quad + x((x+1)'(x+2)(x+3) + (x+1)((x+2)(x+3))') \\
&= (x+1)(x+2)(x+3) \\
&\quad + x((x+2)(x+3) + (x+1)((x+2)'(x+3) + (x+2)(x+3)')) \\
&= (x+1)(x+2)(x+3) \\
&\quad + x((x+2)(x+3) + (x+1)((x+3) + (x+2))) \\
&= (x+1)(x+2)(x+3) + x(x+2)(x+3) \\
&\quad + x(x+1)(x+3) + x(x+1)(x+2). \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

(h)

$$\begin{aligned}
f'(x) &= \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{x^2} + \frac{3}{x^3}\right)' = \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)' + \left(\frac{2}{x^2}\right)' + \left(\frac{3}{x^3}\right)' \\
&= (x^{-1})' + (2x^{-2})' + (3x^{-3})' = -x^{-2} - 4x^{-3} - 9x^{-4} \\
&= -\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{4}{x^3} - \frac{9}{x^4}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.2.2. If $g(x)$ is continuous at $x = 0$ and $f(x) = xg(x)$, prove that $f(x)$ is differentiable at $x = 0$.

Sol.

Since g is continuous at $x = 0$, that is, $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} g(h) = g(0)$, we have

$$f'(0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0+h) - f(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h) - 0 \cdot g(0)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{hg(h)}{h} = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} g(h) = g(0).$$

Hence f is differentiable at $x = 0$. \blacksquare

2.3. Exercises 2.3.

2.4. Exercises 2.4.

EXERCISE 2.4.1. $\frac{d}{dx}(2x-1)^{10}$.

Sol.Let $u = 2x - 1$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{d}{dx}(2x-1)^{10} &= \frac{d}{dx}u^{10} = \frac{du^{10}}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} \\
 &= 10u^9 \cdot \frac{d(2x-1)}{dx} \\
 &= 10(2x-1)^9 \cdot 2x. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.2. $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{3x-4}{5x+3}\right)^2$.**Sol.**Let $u = \frac{3x-4}{5x+3}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{3x-4}{5x+3}\right)^2 &= \frac{d}{dx}u^2 = \frac{du^2}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx} = 2u \cdot \frac{d\left(\frac{3x-4}{5x+3}\right)}{dx} \\
 &= 2\left(\frac{3x-4}{5x+3}\right) \cdot \frac{3(5x+3) - 5(3x-4)}{(5x+3)^2}. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.3. $\frac{d}{dx}\left(x \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right)\left(x \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right)$.**Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\frac{d}{dx}\left(x \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right)\left(x \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right) \\
 &= \left(\frac{d}{dx}\left(x \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right)\right)\left(x \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right) \\
 &\quad + \left(x \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right)\left(\frac{d}{dx}\left(x \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right)\right) \\
 &= \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\left(x \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) - \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\left(x \sin\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right) + \cos\left(\frac{2}{\pi}\right)\right). \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.4. $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{x^2} + \frac{3}{x^3}\right)$.**Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{2}{x^2} + \frac{3}{x^3}\right) &= \frac{d}{dx}\left(x^{-1} + 2x^{-2} + 3x^{-3}\right) = -x^{-2} - 4x^{-3} - 9x^{-4} \\
 &= \frac{-1}{x^2} - \frac{4}{x^3} - \frac{9}{x^4}. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.5. $\frac{d}{dx}(\cos 2x - 2 \sin x)$.

Sol.

$$\frac{d}{dx}(\cos 2x - 2 \sin x) = \frac{d}{dx}(\cos 2x) - \frac{d}{dx}(2 \sin x) = -2 \sin 2x - 2 \cos x. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 2.4.6. $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\sin^2 x}{\sin(x^2)}\right)$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{\sin^2 x}{\sin(x^2)}\right) &= \frac{\left(\frac{d}{dx} \sin^2 x\right) (\sin(x^2)) - (\sin^2 x) \left(\frac{d}{dx} \sin(x^2)\right)}{(\sin(x^2))^2} \\ &= \frac{(2 \sin x \cos x) (\sin(x^2)) - (\sin^2 x) (\cos(x^2) \cdot 2x)}{\sin^2(x^2)}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.7. $\frac{d}{dx}(\tan x - \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + \frac{1}{5} \tan(x^5))$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{d}{dx}(\tan x - \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + \frac{1}{5} \tan(x^5)) \\ &= \sec^2 x - \frac{1}{3} \cdot 3 \tan^2 x \cdot \sec^2 x + \frac{1}{5} \sec^2(x^5) \cdot 5x^4. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.8. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sin(\cos^2(\tan^3(x^4))))$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{d}{dx}(\sin(\cos^2(\tan^3(x^4)))) \\ &= \cos(\cos^2(\tan^3(x^4))) \cdot 2 \cos(\tan^3(x^4)) \\ &\quad \cdot -\sin(\tan^3(x^4)) \cdot 3 \tan^2(x^4) \cdot \sec^2(x^4) \cdot 4x^3. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.9. $\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{\cos^3 x}\right)$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{\cos^3 x}\right) &= \frac{\left(\frac{d}{dx}1\right)(\cos^3 x) - 1 \cdot \left(\frac{d}{dx}\cos^3 x\right)}{(\cos^3 x)^2} \\
&= \frac{-3\cos^2 x \cdot -\sin x}{\cos^6 x} = \frac{3\sin x}{\cos^4 x}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.4.10. $\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^2(\frac{x}{2}) + \csc^2(\frac{x}{2}))$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
&\frac{d}{dx}(\sec^2(\frac{x}{2}) + \csc^2(\frac{x}{2})) \\
&= 2\sec\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \cdot \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \sec\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \\
&\quad \cdot \frac{1}{2} + 2\csc\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \cdot -\cot\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \csc\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \cdot \frac{1}{2} \\
&= \tan\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \sec^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) - \cot\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) \csc^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right). \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

2.5. Exercises 2.5.

EXERCISE 2.5.1. $x^2 + 2xy - y^2 = 2x$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
&x^2 + 2xy - y^2 = 2x \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}(x^2 + 2xy - y^2) = \frac{d}{dx}(2x) \\
&\Rightarrow 2x + 2\left(y + x\frac{dy}{dx}\right) - 2y\frac{dy}{dx} = 2 \\
&\Rightarrow (x - y)\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 - x - y \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1 - x - y}{x - y}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.2. $y^2 = 2x$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = ?$

Sol.

$$y^2 = 2x$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}(y^2) &= \frac{d}{dx}(2x) \\ \Rightarrow 2y \frac{dy}{dx} &= 2 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{1}{y}. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.3. $\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} = 1$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} &= 1 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{x^2}{4} + \frac{y^2}{9} \right) &= \frac{d}{dx}(1) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{2x}{4} + \frac{2y \frac{dy}{dx}}{9} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{2y}{9} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{-x}{2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{-9x}{4y}. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.4. $\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} = \sqrt{2}$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} &= \sqrt{2} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx}(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}) &= \frac{d}{dx}(\sqrt{2}) \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y}} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} &= 0 \\ \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2\sqrt{y}} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{-1}{2\sqrt{x}} \\ \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} &= \frac{-\sqrt{y}}{\sqrt{x}} = -\sqrt{\frac{y}{x}}. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.5. $x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = 4$, $\frac{dy}{dx} = ?$

Sol.

$$x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} = 4$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{d}{dx} \left(x^{\frac{2}{3}} + y^{\frac{2}{3}} \right) = \frac{d}{dx} (4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3} x^{-\frac{1}{3}} + \frac{2}{3} y^{-\frac{1}{3}} \frac{dy}{dx} = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{2}{3\sqrt[3]{y}} \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{-2}{3\sqrt[3]{x}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{y}}{\sqrt[3]{x}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{y}{x}}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 2.5.6. $\frac{d}{dx}(x + \sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x})$.**Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx}(x + \sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x}) &= \frac{d}{dx} \left(x + x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}} \right) = 1 + \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{3} x^{-\frac{2}{3}} \\ &= 1 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{3\sqrt[3]{x^2}}. \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.7. $\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x}} \right)$.**Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x}} \right) &= \frac{d}{dx} (x^{-1} + x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + x^{-\frac{1}{3}}) = -x^{-2} - \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{1}{3} x^{-\frac{4}{3}} \\ &= \frac{-1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x^3}} - \frac{1}{3\sqrt[3]{x^4}}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.8. $\frac{d}{dx} \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}}$.**Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d}{dx} \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}} \\
&= \frac{d}{dx} \left(x + \left(x + x^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left(x + \left(x + x^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \left(x + x^{\frac{1}{2}} \right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x + \sqrt{x}}} \right) \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} \right). \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.9. $\frac{d}{dx} \sqrt[3]{x + \sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x}}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d}{dx} \sqrt[3]{x + \sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x}} \\
&= \frac{d}{dx} \left(x + x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}} \right)^{\frac{1}{3}} \\
&= \frac{1}{3} \left(x + x^{\frac{1}{2}} + x^{\frac{1}{3}} \right)^{-\frac{2}{3}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{3} x^{-\frac{2}{3}} \right) \\
&= \frac{1}{3\sqrt[3]{(x + \sqrt{x} + \sqrt[3]{x})^2}} \cdot \left(1 + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} + \frac{1}{3\sqrt[3]{x^2}} \right).
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 2.5.10. $\frac{d}{dx} 3(\sqrt[3]{\cot^2 x} + \sqrt[3]{\cot^8 x})$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{d}{dx} 3(\sqrt[3]{\cot^2 x} + \sqrt[3]{\cot^8 x}) \\
&= \frac{d}{dx} 3 \left((\cot x)^{\frac{2}{3}} + (\cot x)^{\frac{8}{3}} \right) \\
&= 3 \left(\frac{2}{3} (\cot x)^{-\frac{1}{3}} \cdot -\csc^2 x + \frac{8}{3} (\cot x)^{\frac{5}{3}} \cdot -\csc^2 x \right) \\
&= \frac{-2 \csc^2 x}{\sqrt[3]{\cot x}} - 8 \csc^2 x \sqrt[3]{\cot^5 x}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

3. Chapter 3

3.1. Exercises 3.1.

EXERCISE 3.1.1. Let $f(x) = x + \frac{1}{x}$. Show that f satisfies the conditions of the mean-value theorem on the interval $[1, 9]$, and find all numbers c which satisfy the conditions of the mean-value theorem.

Sol.

Since f is differentiable on \mathbb{R} , f is continuous on $[1, 9]$ and is differentiable on $(1, 9)$. Since $f'(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{x^2}$ and $\frac{f(9)-f(1)}{9-1} = \frac{8}{9}$, if $c \in (1, 9)$ and $f'(c) = \frac{f(9)-f(1)}{9-1}$, then $1 - \frac{1}{c^2} = \frac{8}{9}$. So $c = 3$. ($-3 \notin (1, 9)$) ■

EXERCISE 3.1.2. Let $f(x) = \sin \pi x$. Show that f satisfies the conditions of Rolle's theorem on the interval $[0, 1]$, and find all numbers c which satisfy the conditions of the Rolle's theorem.

Sol.

Since f is differentiable on \mathbb{R} , f is continuous on $[0, 1]$ and is differentiable on $(0, 1)$. Moreover, $f(0) = 0 = f(1)$. Since $f'(x) = \pi \cos \pi x$, if $c \in (0, 1)$ and $f'(c) = 0$, then $\pi \cos \pi c = 0$. So $c = \frac{1}{2}$. ■

EXERCISE 3.1.3. Prove that the equation $2x^3 + 6x^2 + 7x - 10 = 0$ has at most one root.

Sol.

We are going to prove by contradiction.

Let $f(x) = 2x^3 + 6x^2 + 7x - 10$. If the equation had at least two roots, then $\exists a_1, a_2, a_1 < a_2$, such that $f(a_1) = f(a_2) = 0$. Then since f is differentiable on \mathbb{R} , f is continuous on $[a_1, a_2]$ and is differentiable on (a_1, a_2) . Thus by Rolle's theorem, $\exists c \in (a_1, a_2)$ such that $f'(c) = 0$. However,

$$f'(x) = 6x^2 + 12x + 7 = 6(x+1)^2 + 1 > 0, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}.$$

This leads to a contradiction. ■

EXERCISE 3.1.4. Prove that the equation $x^4 + 4x^3 + 7x^2 - 20x - 1 = 0$ has at most two roots.

Sol.

We are going to prove by contradiction.

Let $g(x) = x^4 + 4x^3 + 7x^2 - 20x - 1$. If the equation had at least three roots, then $\exists a_1, a_2, a_3, a_1 < a_2 < a_3$, such that $g(a_1) = g(a_2) = g(a_3) = 0$. Then since g is differentiable on \mathbb{R} , g is continuous on $[a_1, a_2]$, $[a_2, a_3]$ and is differentiable on

(a_1, a_2) , (a_2, a_3) . Thus by Rolle's theorem, $\exists c_1 \in (a_1, a_2)$ and $\exists c_2 \in (a_2, a_3)$ such that $g'(c_1) = g'(c_2) = 0$. However, since

$$g'(x) = 4x^3 + 12x^2 + 14x - 20 = 2(2x^3 + 6x^2 + 7x - 10),$$

by exercise 3.1.3, $g'(x)$ has at most one root. This leads to a contradiction. ■

EXERCISE 3.1.5. *Prove that $|\tan a - \tan b| \geq |a - b|$, $\forall a, b \in [-\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}]$.*

Sol.

If $a = b$, then $|\tan a - \tan b| = 0 = |a - b|$.

If $a \neq b$, then without loss of generality, we may assume $a < b$. Let $f(x) = \tan x$. Then since f is differentiable on \mathbb{R} , f is continuous on $[a, b]$ and is differentiable on (a, b) . Then by the mean value theorem, $\exists c \in (a, b)$ such that $f'(c) = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a}$, that is, $\sec^2 c = \frac{\tan b - \tan a}{b - a}$. Then since $\sec^2 c \geq 1$, we have

$$|a - b| = \sec^2 c |\tan a - \tan b| \leq |\tan a - \tan b|. \quad \blacksquare$$

3.2. Exercises 3.2.

EXERCISE 3.2.1. *Find the intervals on which f is increasing and the intervals on which f is*

decreasing.

$$(a) f(x) = \begin{cases} x^3 - x + 2, & x \leq 0, \\ x^2 - 2x + 2, & x > 0. \end{cases}$$

$$(b) f(x) = \frac{x+3}{x^2+2x+2}.$$

$$(c) f(x) = \tan x - 2 \sec x, 0 \leq x \leq 2\pi, x \neq \frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2}.$$

Sol.

(a) Since $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^-} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} f(x) = 2 = f(2)$, f is continuous on \mathbb{R} . Then since for $x < 0$, $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 1$, and for $x > 0$, $f'(x) = 2x - 2$, we have

x	\sim	$-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$	\sim	0	\sim	1	\sim
$f'(x)$	+	0	-	\times	-	0	+

Thus by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $(-\infty, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}]$ and $[1, \infty)$, and is decreasing on $[-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, 0]$ and $[0, 1]$, that is, f is decreasing on $[-\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, 1]$. ■

(b) Since $x^2 + 2x + 2 > 0$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, f is continuous on \mathbb{R} . Then since

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^2 + 2x + 2) \cdot 1 - (x + 3)(2x + 2)}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} = \frac{-x^2 - 6x - 4}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2},$$

we have

x	\sim	$-3 - \sqrt{5}$	\sim	$-3 + \sqrt{5}$	\sim
$f'(x)$	$-$	0	$+$	0	$-$

Thus by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $[-3 - \sqrt{5}, -3 + \sqrt{5}]$ and is decreasing on $(-\infty, -3 - \sqrt{5}]$ and $[-3 + \sqrt{5}, \infty)$. ■

(c) f is continuous on $[0, \frac{\pi}{2})$, $(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{3\pi}{2})$ and $(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi]$. Then since

$$f'(x) = \sec^2 x - 2 \sec x \tan x = \frac{1 - 2 \sin x}{\cos^2 x},$$

we have

x	0	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	\sim	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	\sim	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	\sim	2π
$f'(x)$		$+$	0	$-$	\times	$-$	0	$+$	\times	$+$	

Thus by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $[0, \frac{\pi}{6}]$, $[\frac{5\pi}{6}, \frac{3\pi}{2})$ and $(\frac{3\pi}{2}, 2\pi]$, and is decreasing on $[\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{\pi}{2})$ and $(\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{5\pi}{6}]$. ■

EXERCISE 3.2.2. *Prove that $f(x) = \cos x^2 + x^2 + 2$ is increasing on $[0, \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}]$.*

Sol.

Since f is differentiable on \mathbb{R} , f is continuous on $[0, \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}]$ and is differentiable on $(0, \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}})$. Then since

$$f'(x) = -2x \sin x^2 + 2x = 2x(1 - \sin x^2) > 0, \forall x \in (0, \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}),$$

by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $[0, \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}]$. ■

EXERCISE 3.2.3. *Prove that $\tan x \geq x^2$, $\forall x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{8}]$.*

Sol.

Let $f(x) = \tan x - x^2$, $x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{8}]$. Then f is continuous on $[0, \frac{\pi}{8}]$ and is differentiable on $(0, \frac{\pi}{8})$. Then since

$$f'(x) = \sec^2 x - 2x \geq 1 - \frac{2\pi}{8} > 0, \forall x \in (0, \frac{\pi}{8}),$$

by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $[0, \frac{\pi}{8}]$. So we have $f(x) \geq f(0) = 0$, $\forall x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{8}]$, that is, $\tan x \geq x^2$, $\forall x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{8}]$. ■

3.3. Exercises 3.3.

EXERCISE 3.3.1. Find the critical points and the local extreme points of f .

(a) $f(x) = \frac{x}{x^2+x+1}$.

(b) $f(x) = \frac{x^2+1}{\sqrt{x}}$, $x > 0$.

(c) $f(x) = \sin^2 x - \sin x + 1$, $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$.

(d) $f(x) = \frac{1}{1+\sin^2 x}$, $0 \leq x \leq 2\pi$.

Sol.

(a) Since $x^2 + x + 1 = (x + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4} > 0$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, f is differentiable on \mathbb{R} . Then since

$$f'(x) = \frac{(x^2 + x + 1) \cdot 1 - x(2x + 1)}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} = \frac{-x^2 + 1}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} = \frac{-(x+1)(x-1)}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2},$$

the critical points are 1 and -1 . Then since we have

x	\sim	-1	\sim	1	\sim
$f'(x)$	$-$	0	$+$	0	$-$

by the first derivative test, 1 is the local maximum point and -1 is the local minimum point. ■

(b) The domain of f is $(0, \infty)$ and f is differentiable on $(0, \infty)$. Since

$$f'(x) = \frac{\sqrt{x} \cdot 2x - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}(x^2 + 1)}{\sqrt{x}^2} = \frac{3x^2 - 1}{2x\sqrt{x}} = \frac{(\sqrt{3}x + 1)(\sqrt{3}x - 1)}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2},$$

the critical point is $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$. Then since we have

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} x & 0 & \sim & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \sim \\ f'(x) & & - & 0 & + \end{array},$$

by the first derivative test, $\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$ is the local minimum point. ■

(c) f is differentiable on $(0, 2\pi)$. Then since

$$f'(x) = 2 \sin x \cos x - \cos x = \cos x(2 \sin x - 1),$$

the critical points are $\frac{\pi}{6}$, $\frac{\pi}{2}$, $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ and $\frac{3\pi}{2}$. Then since

$$f''(x) = 2 \cos^2 x - 2 \sin^2 x + \sin x,$$

we have

x	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$
$f''(x)$	$+$	$-$	$+$	$-$

by the second derivative test, $\frac{\pi}{6}$ and $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ are the local maximum points and $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\frac{5\pi}{6}$ are the local minimum points. ■

(d) Since $1 + \sin^2 x > 0$, $\forall x \in (0, 2\pi)$, f is differentiable on $(0, 2\pi)$. Then since

$$f'(x) = -\frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{(1 + \sin^2 x)^2},$$

the critical points are $\frac{\pi}{2}$, π and $\frac{3\pi}{2}$. Then since we have

x	0	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	\sim	π	\sim	$\frac{3\pi}{2}$	\sim	2π
$f'(x)$		-	0	+	0	-	0	+	

by the first derivative test, π is the local maximum point and $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\frac{3\pi}{2}$ are the local minimum points. ■

EXERCISE 3.3.2. Suppose f is continuous on $[a, b]$ and $f(a) = f(b)$. Show that f has at least a critical point in (a, b) .

Sol.

If f is not differentiable on (a, b) , then f has a critical point in (a, b) . Then there is nothing further to prove.

If f is differentiable on (a, b) , then let $g(x) = f(x) - f(a)$. Then since f is continuous on $[a, b]$ and is differentiable on (a, b) , so is g . Moreover, we have $g'(x) = f'(x)$. Then since $g(a) = f(a) - f(a) = 0$ and $g(b) = f(b) - f(a) = 0$, by Rolle's theorem, $\exists c \in (a, b)$ such that $g'(c) = 0$. Hence we have $f'(c) = 0$, that is, c is a critical point of f . ■

3.4. Exercises 3.4.

EXERCISE 3.4.1. Find the local and absolute extreme points of f .

- (a) $f(x) = x - \frac{1}{x}$, $1 \leq x \leq 10$.
- (b) $f(x) = |x^2 - x|$, $-1 \leq x \leq 5$.
- (c) $f(x) = x + \sin x$, $-2\pi \leq x \leq 2\pi$.
- (d) $f(x) = \sqrt{1 + x^2}$.

Sol.

(a) Since $f'(x) = 1 + \frac{1}{x^2} > 0$, $\forall x \in (1, 10)$, there are no critical points and no local extreme points. Then since $f(1) = 0$ and $f(10) = \frac{99}{10}$, 10 is the absolute maximum point and 1 is the absolute minimum point. ■

(b) Since

$$f(x) = |x(x - 1)| = \begin{cases} x^2 - x, & -1 \leq x < 0, \\ x - x^2, & 0 \leq x < 1, \\ x^2 - x, & 1 \leq x \leq 5, \end{cases}$$

we have

$$f'(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 1, & -1 < x < 0, \\ 1 - 2x, & 0 < x < 1, \\ 2x - 1, & 1 < x < 5. \end{cases}$$

Hence the critical points are 0, $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1. Then since we have

x	-1	\sim	0	\sim	$\frac{1}{2}$	\sim	1	\sim	5
$f'(x)$		-	\times	+	0	-	\times	+	
$f(x)$	2		0		$\frac{1}{2}$		0		20

by the first derivative test, $\frac{1}{2}$ is the local maximum point, 0 and 1 are the local minimum points, 5 is the absolute maximum point and 0 and 1 are the absolute minimum point. ■

(c) Since $f'(x) = 1 + \cos x$, the critical points are $-\pi$ and π . Then since we have

x	-2π	\sim	$-\pi$	\sim	π	\sim	2π
$f'(x)$		+	0	+	0	+	
$f(x)$	-2π		$-\pi$		π		2π

by the first derivative test, $-\pi$ and π are saddle points, -2π is the absolute maximum point and 2π is the absolute minimum point. ■

(d) Since $f'(x) = \frac{1}{2}(1+x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot 2x = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1+x^2}}$, the critical point is 0. Then since we have

x	\sim	0	\sim
$f'(x)$	-	0	+
$f(x)$		1	

0 is the local and absolute minimum point and there is no local and absolute maximum point. ■

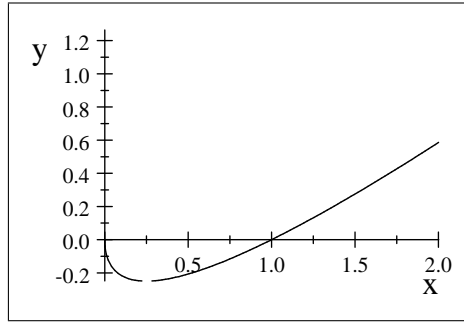
3.5. Exercises 3.5.

EXERCISE 3.5.1. Draw the graph of $y = f(x)$.

- (a) $f(x) = x - \sqrt{x}$, $0 \leq x \leq 2$.
- (b) $f(x) = x^3 - 6x^2 + 9x - 2$, $0 \leq x \leq 5$.
- (c) $f(x) = 2x - \tan x$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$.
- (d) $f(x) = \sin^2 x$, $0 \leq x \leq \pi$.
- (e) $f(x) = \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - 1$, $0 \leq x \leq \pi$.

Sol.

- (a) $f(x) = x - \sqrt{x}$, $0 \leq x \leq 2$.

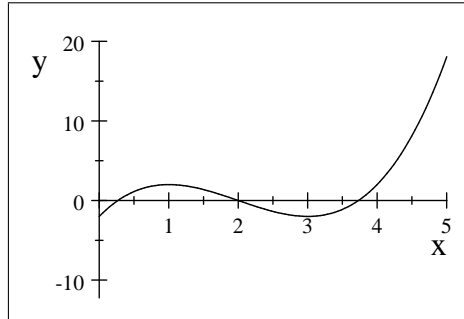


Since $f'(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}$, the critical point is $\frac{1}{4}$. Then since $f''(x) = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{x^3}} > 0$, $\forall x \in (0, 2)$, there is no point of inflection. So we have

x	0	\sim	$\frac{1}{4}$	\sim	2
$f''(x)$		+	+	+	
$f'(x)$		-	0	+	
$f(x)$	0		$-\frac{1}{2}$		$2 - \sqrt{2}$

Therefore, f is concave up on $(0, 2)$, is decreasing on $[0, \frac{1}{4}]$, is increasing on $[\frac{1}{4}, 2]$, $\frac{1}{4}$ is the local and absolute minimum point, and 2 is the absolute maximum point. ■

(b) $f(x) = x^3 - 6x^2 + 9x - 2$, $0 \leq x \leq 5$.

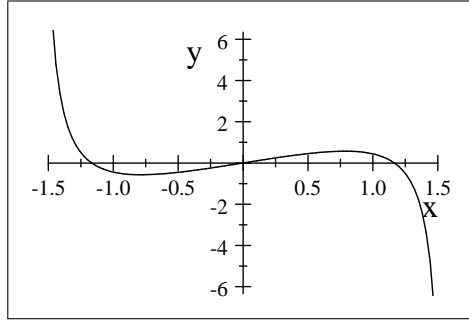


Since $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 12x + 9 = 3(x - 1)(x - 3)$, the critical points are 1 and 3. Then since $f''(x) = 6x - 12 = 6(x - 2)$, $f''(x) = 0$ at 2. So we have

x	0	\sim	1	\sim	2	\sim	3	\sim	5
$f''(x)$		-	-	-	0	+	+	+	
$f'(x)$		+	0	-	-	-	0	+	
$f(x)$	-2		2		0		-2		18

Therefore, f is concave down on $(0, 2)$, is concave up on $(2, 5)$, is decreasing on $[1, 3]$, is increasing on $[0, 1]$ and $[3, 5]$, 3 is the local minimum point, 1 is the local maximum point, 0 and 3 are the absolute minimum points, and 5 is the absolute maximum point. ■

(c) $f(x) = 2x - \tan x$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} < x < \frac{\pi}{2}$.

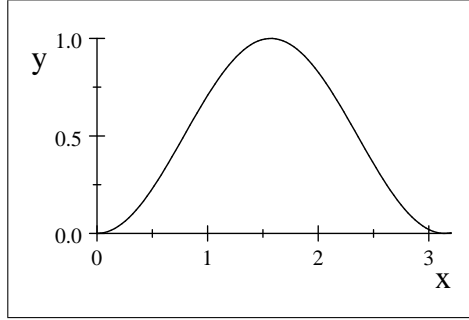


Since $f'(x) = 2 - \sec^2 x$, the critical points are $\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $-\frac{\pi}{4}$. Then since $f''(x) = -2\sec^2 x \tan x$, $f''(x) = 0$ at 0. So we have

x	$-\frac{\pi}{2}$	\sim	$-\frac{\pi}{4}$	\sim	0	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{2}$
$f''(x)$		+	+	+	0	-	-	-	
$f'(x)$		-	0	+	+	+	0	-	
$f(x)$	∞		$-\frac{\pi}{2} + 1$		0		$\frac{\pi}{2} - 1$		$-\infty$

Therefore, f is concave down on $(0, \frac{\pi}{2})$, is concave up on $(-\frac{\pi}{2}, 0)$, is decreasing on $[-\frac{\pi}{2}, -\frac{\pi}{4}]$ and $[\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{2}]$, is increasing on $[-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}]$, $-\frac{\pi}{4}$ is the local minimum point, $\frac{\pi}{4}$ is the local maximum point, and there are no absolute extreme points. ■

(d) $f(x) = \sin^2 x$, $0 \leq x \leq \pi$.

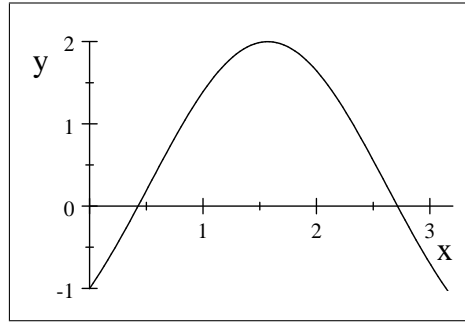


Since $f'(x) = 2 \sin x \cos x$, the critical point is $\frac{\pi}{2}$. Then since $f''(x) = 2 \cos^2 x - 2 \sin^2 x$, $f''(x) = 0$ at $\frac{\pi}{4}$ and $\frac{3\pi}{4}$. So we have

x	0	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	\sim	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	\sim	π
$f''(x)$		+	0	-	-	-	0	+	
$f'(x)$		+	+	+	0	-	-	-	
$f(x)$	0		$\frac{1}{2}$		1		$\frac{1}{2}$		0

Therefore, f is concave down on $(\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{3\pi}{4})$, is concave up on $(0, \frac{\pi}{4})$ and $(\frac{3\pi}{4}, \pi)$, is decreasing on $[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi]$, is increasing on $[0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$, $\frac{\pi}{2}$ is the local maximum point, 0 and π are the absolute minimum points, and $\frac{\pi}{2}$ is the absolute maximum point. ■

(e) $f(x) = \sin^2 x + 2 \sin x - 1$, $0 \leq x \leq \pi$.



Since $f'(x) = 2 \sin x \cos x + 2 \cos x = 2 \cos x(\sin x + 1)$, the critical point is $\frac{\pi}{2}$. Then since

$$\begin{aligned} f''(x) &= 2 \cos^2 x - 2 \sin^2 x - 2 \sin x \\ &= 2 - 4 \sin^2 x - 2 \sin x \\ &= -2(2 \sin x - 1)(\sin x + 1), \end{aligned}$$

$f''(x) = 0$ at $\frac{\pi}{6}$ and $\frac{5\pi}{6}$. So we have

x	0	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{6}$	\sim	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	\sim	$\frac{5\pi}{6}$	\sim	π
$f''(x)$		+	0	-	-	-	0	+	
$f'(x)$		+	+	+	0	-	-	-	
$f(x)$	-1		$\frac{1}{4}$		2		$\frac{1}{4}$		-1

Therefore, f is concave down on $(\frac{\pi}{6}, \frac{5\pi}{6})$, is concave up on $(0, \frac{\pi}{6})$ and $(\frac{5\pi}{6}, \pi)$, is decreasing on $[\frac{\pi}{2}, \pi]$, is increasing on $[0, \frac{\pi}{2}]$, $\frac{\pi}{2}$ is the local maximum point, 0 and π are the absolute minimum points, and $\frac{\pi}{2}$ is the absolute maximum point. ■

3.6. Exercises 3.6.

EXERCISE 3.6.1. Find the asymptotes of f .

(a) $f(x) = \frac{x^2}{1+x^2}$.

(b) $f(x) = \frac{1-x}{1+x}$.

Sol.

(a) Since $1 + x^2 > 0$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, there is no vertical asymptotes. Then since $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{1}{x} = 0$, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x^2} + 1} = \frac{1}{0+1} = 1$$

and

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{x^2}{1+x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x^2} + 1} = \frac{1}{0+1} = 1.$$

So the horizontal asymptotes is $y = 1$. ■

(b) Since

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} \frac{1-x}{1+x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^+} \left(\frac{2}{1+x} - 1 \right) = \infty, \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} \frac{1-x}{1+x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow -1^-} \left(\frac{2}{1+x} - 1 \right) = -\infty,\end{aligned}$$

the vertical asymptotes is $x = -1$. Then since

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1-x}{1+x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1-x}{1+x} = \frac{0-1}{0+1} = -1, \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{1-x}{1+x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} \frac{1-x}{1+x} = \frac{0-1}{0+1} = -1,\end{aligned}$$

the horizontal asymptotes is $y = -1$. ■

4. Chapter 4

4.1. Exercises 4.1.

EXERCISE 4.1.1. Given $\sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$, use the definition of the definite integral to prove that $\int_1^2 x^2 dx = \frac{7}{3}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_1^2 x^2 dx &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2-1}{n} \left(\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^2 + \left(1 + \frac{2}{n}\right)^2 + \dots + \left(1 + \frac{n}{n}\right)^2 \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(1 + \frac{2k}{n} + \frac{k^2}{n^2} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left(n + \frac{2}{n} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + \frac{1}{n^2} \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{n+1}{n} + \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n^3} \right) = 1 + 1 + \frac{2}{6} = \frac{7}{3}. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.1.2. Given $\sum_{k=1}^n k^3 = \frac{[n(n+1)]^2}{4}$, use the definition of the definite integral to prove that $\int_{-1}^0 x^3 dx = -\frac{1}{4}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-1}^0 x^3 dx &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{0 - (-1)}{n} \left(\left(-1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^3 + \left(-1 + \frac{2}{n}\right)^3 + \dots + \left(-1 + \frac{n}{n}\right)^3 \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(-1 + \frac{3k}{n} - \frac{3k^2}{n^2} + \frac{k^3}{n^3} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \left(-n + \frac{3}{n} \frac{n(n+1)}{2} - \frac{3}{n^2} \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + \frac{1}{n^3} \frac{[n(n+1)]^2}{4} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(-1 + \frac{3(n+1)}{2n} - \frac{3n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6n^3} + \frac{[n(n+1)]^2}{4n^4} \right) \\
 &= -1 + \frac{3}{2} - 1 + \frac{1}{4} = -\frac{1}{4}. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.1.3. Find $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3}} \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} \right)$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{n^3}} \sum_{k=1}^n \sqrt{k} \right) = -\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{\sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{n}} \right) = -\int_0^1 \sqrt{x} dx = -\frac{2}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.1.4. Find $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{(n+k)^2})$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (n \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{(n+k)^2}) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{n^2}{(n+k)^2}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (\frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n (\frac{1}{1 + \frac{k}{n}})^2) \\ &= \int_0^1 (\frac{1}{1+x})^2 dx = -\frac{1}{1+x} \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

4.2. Exercises 4.2.

EXERCISE 4.2.1. For $x \in R$, set $F(x) = \int_0^x t\sqrt{1 + \sin t} dt$.

- (a) Find $F(0)$.
- (b) Find $F'(x)$.
- (c) Find $F'(\frac{\pi}{2})$.

Sol.

(a) $F(0) = \int_0^0 t\sqrt{1 + \sin t} dt = 0. \quad \blacksquare$

(b) By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus I, we have $F'(x) = x\sqrt{1 + \sin x}. \quad \blacksquare$

(c) $F'(\frac{\pi}{2}) = \frac{\pi}{2}\sqrt{1 + \sin \frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{\pi\sqrt{2}}{2}. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.2. For $x \in R$, set $F(x) = \int_{-1}^x \sqrt{t^2 + 1} dt$.

- (a) Find $F(-1)$.
- (b) Find $F'(x)$.
- (c) Find $F'(-6)$.
- (d) Find $F''(x)$.

Sol.

(a) $F(-1) = \int_{-1}^{-1} \sqrt{t^2 + 1} dt = 0. \quad \blacksquare$

(b) By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus I, we have $F'(x) = \sqrt{x^2 + 1}. \quad \blacksquare$

(c) $F'(-6) = \sqrt{(-6)^2 + 1} = \sqrt{37}. \quad \blacksquare$

(d) $F''(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \sqrt{x^2 + 1} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + 1}}. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.3. For $x \in (-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2})$, set $F(x) = \int_0^x \sqrt{\sec t} dt$.

- (a) Find $F(0)$.
- (b) Find $F'(x)$.
- (c) Find $F'(\frac{\pi}{4})$.

Sol.

(a) $F(0) = \int_0^0 \sqrt{\sec t} dt = 0. \quad \blacksquare$

(b) By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus I, we have $F'(x) = \sqrt{\sec x}. \quad \blacksquare$

(c) $F'(\frac{\pi}{4}) = \sqrt{\sec \frac{\pi}{4}} = \sqrt{\sqrt{2}} = 2^{\frac{1}{4}}. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.4. Let $F(x) = \int_1^x \sin t^2 dt$.

- (a) Find $F'(\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}})$.
- (b) Find $F''(x)$.

Sol.

(a) By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus I, we have $F'(x) = \sin x^2$, so $F'(\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}) = \sin(\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}})^2 = \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1. \quad \blacksquare$

(b) $F''(x) = \frac{d}{dx} \sin x^2 = 2x \cos x^2. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.5. Compute $\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^{\sin x} \sqrt{t^3 + 1} dt$.

Sol.

$\frac{d}{dx} \int_0^{\sin x} \sqrt{t^3 + 1} dt = (\frac{d}{d \sin x} \int_0^{\sin x} \sqrt{t^3 + 1} dt)(\frac{d \sin x}{dx}) = \sqrt{\sin^3 x + 1} \cdot \cos x. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.6. Compute $\frac{d}{ds} \int_0^{\sqrt{s}} \frac{\sqrt{t^6 + 1}}{t^2 + 1} dt$.

Sol.

$\frac{d}{ds} \int_0^{\sqrt{s}} \frac{\sqrt{t^6 + 1}}{t^2 + 1} dt = (\frac{d}{d \sqrt{s}} \int_0^{\sqrt{s}} \frac{\sqrt{t^6 + 1}}{t^2 + 1} dt)(\frac{d \sqrt{s}}{ds}) = \frac{\sqrt{s^3 + 1}}{s + 1} \cdot \frac{1}{2\sqrt{s}}. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.7. Compute $\frac{d}{dx} \int_1^{x^2} \frac{\sin t}{t} dt$, for $x \geq 1$.

Sol.

$\frac{d}{dx} \int_1^{x^2} \frac{\sin t}{t} dt = (\frac{d}{dx^2} \int_1^{x^2} \frac{\sin t}{t} dt)(\frac{dx^2}{dx}) = \frac{\sin x^2}{x^2} \cdot 2x = \frac{2 \sin x^2}{x}. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 4.2.8. Suppose f is continuous on R , let $F(x) = \int_0^x \sqrt{t} (\int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sec t} f(u) du) dt$.

- (a) Compute $F(0)$.
- (b) Compute $F'(\frac{\pi}{4})$.
- (c) Find $F''(x)$.

Sol.

(a) $F(x) = \int_0^0 \sqrt{t} (\int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sec t} f(u) du) dt = 0. \quad \blacksquare$

(b) By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus I, we have $F'(x) = \sqrt{x}(\int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sec x} f(u)du)$,
so $F'(\frac{\pi}{4}) = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{4}}(\int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sqrt{2}} f(u)du) = 0$. ■

$$(c) F''(x) = \frac{d}{dx}\sqrt{x}(\int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sec x} f(u)du) = \sqrt{x}f(\sec x) + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}}\int_{\sqrt{2}}^{\sec x} f(u)du. \quad \blacksquare$$

4.3. Exercises 4.3.

Compute the following integrals.

EXERCISE 4.3.1. $\int_1^{10}(\frac{1}{x^2} + x^2)dx$

Sol.

$$\int_1^{10}(\frac{1}{x^2} + x^2)dx = \left(-\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{3}x^3\right)\Big|_1^{10} = \frac{3339}{10}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.3.2. $\int_1^3(3x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2})dx$

Sol.

$$\int_1^3(3x^2 - \frac{1}{x^2})dx = \left(x^3 + \frac{1}{x}\right)\Big|_1^3 = \frac{76}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.3.3. $\int_0^2 \sqrt{x}dx$

Sol.

$$\int_0^2 \sqrt{x}dx = \int_0^2 x^{\frac{1}{2}}dx = \frac{2}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}}\Big|_0^2 = \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.3.4. $\int_{-1}^1(x^2 - 2)^2dx$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^1(x^2 - 2)^2dx &= \int_{-1}^1(x^4 - 4x^2 + 4)dx \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{5}x^5 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 + 4x\right)\Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{86}{15}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.3.5. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^2 x dx$

Sol.

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^2 x dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\sec^2 x - 1) dx = (\tan x - x) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} = 1 - \frac{\pi}{4}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.3.6. $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{(1-\sin x)(1+\sin x)} dx$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{(1-\sin x)(1+\sin x)} dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{1-\sin^2 x} dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{\cos^2 x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec^2 x dx = \tan x \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} = 1. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.3.7. $\int_0^1 (1-x^2)\sqrt{x} dx$ **Sol.**

$$\int_0^1 (1-x^2)\sqrt{x} dx = \int_0^1 (x^{\frac{1}{2}} - x^{\frac{5}{2}}) dx = \left(\frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{2}{7} x^{\frac{7}{2}} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{8}{21}. \quad \blacksquare$$

4.4. Exercises 4.4.EXERCISE 4.4.1. Let $f(x) = (1 + \cos x)^2 + \sin^2 x$, $x \in [-\pi, \pi]$. Find the area between the graph of f and the x -axis.**Sol.**Note that $f(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in [-\pi, \pi]$. The area is

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} [(1 + \cos x)^2 + \sin^2 x] dx &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (1 + 2\cos x + \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x) dx \\ &= \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (2 + 2\cos x) dx = (2x + 2\sin x) \Big|_{-\pi}^{\pi} = 4\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.4.2. Let $f(x) = x^3$, $x \in [-1, 1]$. Find the area between the graph of f and the y -axis.**Sol.**

Solution 1:

Since the area between the graph of f and the y -axis is equal to

$$2 \cdot (1 \cdot 1) - \text{the area between the graph of } f \text{ and the } x\text{-axis},$$

and the area between the graph of f and the x -axis is equal to

$$\int_0^1 x^3 dx + \int_{-1}^0 (0 - x^3) dx = \frac{1}{2}.$$

(Note that $f(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in [0, 1], f(x) \leq 0, \forall x \in [-1, 0]$.) We have that the area between the graph of f and the y -axis is equal to $\frac{3}{2}$. ■

Solution 2:

Consider $x = g(y) = y^{\frac{1}{3}}, y \in [-1, 1]$. The area between the graph of f and the y -axis is equal to the area between the graph of g and the y -axis, so the area is

$$\int_0^1 y^{\frac{1}{3}} dy + \int_{-1}^0 (0 - y^{\frac{1}{3}}) dy = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{3}{4} = \frac{3}{2}.$$

(Note that $g(y) \geq 0, \forall y \in [0, 1], g(y) \leq 0, \forall y \in [-1, 0]$.) ■

EXERCISE 4.4.3. Let $f(x) = \tan^2 x, x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{4}]$. Find the area between the graph of f and the x -axis.

Sol.

Note that $f(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{4}]$. The area is $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \tan^2 x dx = 1 - \frac{\pi}{4}$. (see Exercise 4.3.5) ■

EXERCISE 4.4.4. Let $f(x) = \sec x \tan x, x \in [-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}]$. Find the area between the graph of f and the x -axis.

Sol.

Note that $f(x) \geq 0, \forall x \in [0, \frac{\pi}{4}], f(x) \leq 0, \forall x \in [-\frac{\pi}{4}, 0]$. The area is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec x \tan x dx + \int_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^0 (0 - \sec x \tan x) dx \\ &= \sec x \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} - \sec x \Big|_{-\frac{\pi}{4}}^0 = 2\sqrt{2} - 2. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.4.5. Sketch the region bounded by the curves and find its area.

(a) $y = \sqrt{x}, y = x^{\frac{1}{4}}$.

(b) $x = y^2, y = x^2$.

(c) $y = 36x, y = x^3$.

(d) $y = \sin(\pi x), x = 0.5y$.

Sol.

(a) Since $\sqrt{x} = x^{\frac{1}{4}}$ at $x = 0$ or 1 , and since $\sqrt{x} \leq x^{\frac{1}{4}}$ for $x \in [0, 1]$, the area is

$$\int_0^1 (x^{\frac{1}{4}} - \sqrt{x}) dx = \left(\frac{4}{5} x^{\frac{5}{4}} - \frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{2}{15}. \quad \blacksquare$$

(b) Consider $x = y^2 \Leftrightarrow y = \pm\sqrt{x}$. Since $\sqrt{x} = x^2$ at $x = 0$ or 1 , and since $\sqrt{x} \geq x^2$ for $x \in [0, 1]$, the area is

$$\int_0^1 (\sqrt{x} - x^2) dx = \left(\frac{2}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{1}{3} x^3 \right) \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

(c) Since $36x = x^3$ at $x = -6, 0$ or 6 , and since $36x \geq x^3$ for $x \in [0, 6]$, $36x \leq x^3$ for $x \in [-6, 0]$, the area is

$$\int_0^6 (36x - x^3) dx + \int_{-6}^0 (x^3 - 36x) dx = 648. \quad \blacksquare$$

(d) Consider $x = 0.5y \Leftrightarrow y = 2x$. Since $\sin(\pi x) = 2x$ at $x = 0$ or $\frac{1}{2}$, and since $\sin(\pi x) \geq 2x$ for $x \in [0, \frac{1}{2}]$, the area is

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} (\sin(\pi x) - 2x) dx = \left(-\frac{1}{\pi} \cos(\pi x) - x^2 \right) \Big|_0^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{\pi} - \frac{1}{4}. \quad \blacksquare$$

4.5. Exercises 4.5.

Compute the following integrals.

EXERCISE 4.5.1. $\int \frac{3s^2}{\sqrt{1-s^3}} ds$

Sol.

Let $u = 1 - s^3$, $du = -3s^2 ds$.

$$\int \frac{3s^2}{\sqrt{1-s^3}} ds = \int \frac{-1}{\sqrt{u}} du = -2\sqrt{u} + C = -2\sqrt{1-s^3} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.5.2. $\int \frac{1}{(1+t)^2} dt$

Sol.

Let $u = 1 + t$, $du = dt$.

$$\int \frac{1}{(1+t)^2} dt = \int \frac{1}{u^2} du = -\frac{1}{u} + C = -\frac{1}{1+t} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.5.3. $\int \frac{1}{3} x^2 \tan x^3 dx$

Sol.

Let $u = x^3$, $du = 3x^2 dx$.

$$\int \frac{1}{3} x^2 \tan x^3 dx = \int \frac{1}{9} \tan u du = \frac{1}{9} \ln |\sec u| + C = \frac{1}{9} \ln |\sec x^3| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.5.4. $\int_2^4 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx$

Sol.

Let $u = x + 1, du = dx$.

$$\int_2^4 \frac{1}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx = \int_3^5 \frac{1}{\sqrt{u}} du = (2\sqrt{u}) \Big|_3^5 = 2\sqrt{5} - 2\sqrt{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.5.5. $\int x^2 \sqrt{x-1} dx$

Sol.

Let $u = x - 1, du = dx$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 \sqrt{x-1} dx &= \int (u+1)^2 \sqrt{u} du = \int (u^{\frac{5}{2}} + 2u^{\frac{3}{2}} + u^{\frac{1}{2}}) du \\ &= \frac{2}{7} u^{\frac{7}{2}} + \frac{4}{5} u^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{2}{3} u^{\frac{3}{2}} + C \\ &= \frac{2}{7} (x-1)^{\frac{7}{2}} + \frac{4}{5} (x-1)^{\frac{5}{2}} + \frac{2}{3} (x-1)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.6. $\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx$

Sol.

Let $u = x + 1, du = dx$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{x+1}} dx &= \int \frac{(u-1)^2}{\sqrt{u}} du = \int (u^{\frac{3}{2}} - 2u^{\frac{1}{2}} + u^{-\frac{1}{2}}) du \\ &= \frac{2}{5} u^{\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{4}{3} u^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2u^{\frac{1}{2}} + C \\ &= \frac{2}{5} (x+1)^{\frac{5}{2}} - \frac{4}{3} (x+1)^{\frac{3}{2}} + 2(x+1)^{\frac{1}{2}} + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.7. $\int (9x+4)(3x-1)^9 dx$

Sol.

Let $u = 3x - 1, du = 3dx$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int (9x+4)(3x-1)^9 dx &= \int \frac{1}{3} (3u+7) u^9 du = \int (u^{10} + \frac{7}{3} u^9) du \\ &= \frac{1}{11} u^{11} + \frac{7}{30} u^{10} + C \\ &= \frac{1}{11} (3x-1)^{11} + \frac{7}{30} (3x-1)^{10} + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.8. $\int \frac{\sec^2 \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} dx$

Sol.

Let $u = \sqrt{x}$, $du = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx$.

$$\int \frac{\sec^2 \sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int 2 \sec^2 u du = 2 \tan u + C = 2 \tan \sqrt{x} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.5.9. $\int \frac{x}{\csc x^2} dx$

Sol.

Let $u = x^2$, $du = 2x dx$.

$$\int \frac{x}{\csc x^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{2} \sin u du = -\frac{1}{2} \cos u + C = -\frac{1}{2} \cos x^2 + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 4.5.10. $\int (\tan^3 x)(\sec^3 x) dx$

Sol.

Consider

$$\int (\tan^3 x)(\sec^3 x) dx = \int (\sec^2 x - 1)(\sec^2 x)(\tan x \sec x) dx.$$

Let $u = \sec x$, $du = \sec x \tan x dx$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int (\sec^2 x - 1)(\sec^2 x)(\tan x \sec x) dx &= \int (u^2 - 1)u^2 du = \frac{1}{5}u^5 - \frac{1}{3}u^3 + C \\ &= \frac{1}{5} \sec^5 x - \frac{1}{3} \sec^3 x + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.11. $\int (\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x) dx$

Sol.

Consider

$$\begin{aligned} \int (\sin^3 x + \cos^3 x) dx &= \int \sin^3 x dx + \int \cos^3 x dx \\ &= \int \sin x(1 - \cos^2 x) dx + \int \cos x(1 - \sin^2 x) dx. \end{aligned}$$

Let $u = \cos x$, $du = -\sin x dx$, $v = \sin x$, $dv = \cos x dx$.

$$\begin{aligned} &\int \sin x(1 - \cos^2 x) dx + \int \cos x(1 - \sin^2 x) dx \\ &= \int -(1 - u^2) du + \int (1 - v^2) dv = \frac{1}{3}u^3 - u + C_1 + v - \frac{1}{3}v^3 + C_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \cos^3 x - \cos x + \sin x - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 x + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.12. $\int (\sin^3 x)(\cos^3 x)dx$

Sol.

Let $u = \sin x$, $du = \cos x dx$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int (\sin^3 x)(\cos^3 x)dx &= \int (\sin^3 x)(1 - \sin^2 x)(\cos x)dx \\ &= \int (u^3 - u^5)du = \frac{1}{4}u^4 - \frac{1}{6}u^6 + C \\ &= \frac{1}{4}\sin^4 x - \frac{1}{6}\sin^6 x + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.13. Suppose the following definite integrals both exist, and $-f(x) = f(-x)$, $\forall x$. Prove that $\int_{-a}^a f(x)dx = 0$.

Sol.

Consider

$$\int_{-a}^a f(x)dx = \int_0^a f(x)dx + \int_{-a}^0 f(x)dx.$$

For $\int_{-a}^0 f(x)dx$, let $u = -x$, $du = -dx$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-a}^0 f(x)dx &= \int_a^0 -f(-u)du = \int_0^a f(-u)du \\ &= \int_0^a -f(u)du = -\int_0^a f(u)du = -\int_0^a f(-x)dx. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-a}^a f(x)dx &= \int_0^a f(x)dx + \int_{-a}^0 f(x)dx = \int_{-a}^a f(x)dx \\ &= \int_0^a f(x)dx + \left(-\int_0^a f(-x)dx\right) = 0. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 4.5.14. Suppose $f'(x) > 0$, $\forall x \in R$, and $f(-1) = -1$, $f(1) = 1$. Set $F(x) = \int_0^{2x} f(3t)dt$. Prove that

- (a) F is twice differentiable.
- (b) F has a critical point on the interval $(-1, 1)$, and this critical point is a local minimum point.

Sol.

(a) By the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus I, we have

$$F'(x) = \left(\frac{d}{d(2x)} \int_0^{2x} f(3t)dt \right) \frac{d(2x)}{dx} = 2f(6x).$$

Then since $f'(x) > 0, \forall x \in R$, we know that $f'(x)$ exists, $\forall x \in R$. So F is twice differentiable and $F''(x) = 12f'(6x)$. ■

(b) Since $f'(x)$ exists, $\forall x \in R$, $f(x)$ is continuous on R . Then since we have $f(-1) = -1$, $f(1) = 1$, by the intermediate value theorem (Thm 1.6.1), $\exists c \in (-1, 1)$ such that $f(c) = 0$. Therefore, $\exists d = \frac{1}{6}c \in (-\frac{1}{6}, \frac{1}{6}) \subseteq (-1, 1)$ such that $f(6d) = f(c) = 0$. Then since $F'(d) = 2f(6d) = 0$, d is a critical point of F . Moreover, since $f'(x) > 0, \forall x \in R$, $F''(d) = 12f'(6d) > 0$. Then by the second derivative test (Thm 3.3.9), d is a local minimum point of F . ■

5. Chapter 5

5.1. Exercises 5.1.

For the following problems, find the area of the region enclosed by the given graphs.

EXERCISE 5.1.1. $y = \frac{x}{3}$, $y = x^{\frac{2}{3}}$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = \frac{x}{3} \\ y = x^{\frac{2}{3}} \end{cases}$ are $(0, 0)$ and $(27, 9)$, the area of the enclosed region is

$$\int_0^{27} (x^{\frac{2}{3}} - \frac{x}{3}) dx = \left(\frac{3}{5} x^{\frac{5}{3}} - \frac{1}{6} x^2 \right) \Big|_0^{27} = \frac{243}{10}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 5.1.2. $y^2 = x - 4$, $y^2 = \frac{x}{2}$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y^2 = x - 4 \\ y^2 = \frac{x}{2} \end{cases}$ are $(8, 2)$ and $(8, -2)$, the area of the enclosed region is

$$\int_{-2}^2 (y^2 + 4 - 2y^2) dy = \left(-\frac{1}{3} y^3 + 4y \right) \Big|_{-2}^2 = 16. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 5.1.3. $4y = x$, $y = x^2$, $x > 0$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} 4y = x \\ y = x^2 \end{cases}$ are $(0, 0)$ and $(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{16})$, the area of the enclosed region is

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{4}} (\frac{1}{4}x - x^2) dx = \left(\frac{1}{8}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^3 \right) \Big|_0^{\frac{1}{4}} = \frac{1}{384}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 5.1.4. Find the number c such that the area of the region bounded by these graphs $y + x^2 = c^2$ and $y - x^2 = -c^2$ is 576.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y + x^2 = c^2 \\ y - x^2 = -c^2 \end{cases}$ are $(c, 0)$ and $(-c, 0)$, the area of the enclosed region is

$$\int_{-c}^c [(-x^2 + c^2) - (x^2 - c^2)] dx = \left(-\frac{2}{3}x^3 + 2c^2x \right) \Big|_{-c}^c = \frac{8}{3}c^3 = 576.$$

So $c = 6$. \blacksquare

5.2. Exercises 5.2.

For the following problems, find the volume of the solid obtained by revolving the region bounded by the graphs about the given line.

EXERCISE 5.2.1. $y = \frac{x}{2}$, $x = y^2$ about the y -axis.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = \frac{1}{2}x \\ y^2 = x \end{cases}$ are $(0, 0)$ and $(4, 2)$, the volume of the bounded solid revolving about y -axis is

$$\int_0^2 \pi[(2y)^2 - (y^2)^2]dx = \left[\pi\left(\frac{4}{3}y^3 - \frac{1}{5}y^5\right) \right]_0^2 = \frac{64}{15}\pi. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 5.2.2. $y = \sqrt{x}$, $y = x$ about $y = 1$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = \sqrt{x} \\ y = x \end{cases}$ are $(0, 0)$ and $(1, 1)$, the volume of the bounded solid revolving about $y = 1$ is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^1 \pi[(x-1)^2 - (x^{\frac{1}{2}}-1)^2]dx \\ &= \left[\pi\left(\frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 + \frac{4}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{6}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.2.3. $y^2 = x$, $y = x^2$ about $x = -1$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y^2 = x \\ y = x^2 \end{cases}$ are $(0, 0)$ and $(1, 1)$, the volume of the bounded solid revolving about $x = -1$ is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^1 \pi[(y^{\frac{1}{2}}+1)^2 - (y^2+1)^2]dx \\ &= \left[\pi\left(-\frac{1}{5}y^5 - \frac{2}{3}y^3 + \frac{1}{2}y^2 + \frac{4}{3}y^{\frac{3}{2}}\right) \right]_0^1 = \frac{29}{30}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.2.4. $y = x^2 - 4x + 3$, $y = x - 1$ about $y = 3$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = x^2 - 4x + 3 \\ y = x - 1 \end{cases}$ are $(1, 0)$ and $(4, 3)$, the volume of the bounded solid revolving about $y = 3$ is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_1^4 \pi[(x^2 - 4x + 3 - 3)^2 - (x - 1 - 3)^2]dx \\ &= \left[\pi\left(\frac{1}{5}x^5 - 2x^4 + 5x^3 + 4x^2 - 16x\right) \right]_1^4 = \frac{108}{5}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.2.5. $y = 4x + 6$, $y = x^3 - x^2 + 2x - 6$ about the x -axis.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = 4x - 6 \\ y = x^3 - x^2 + 2x - 6 \end{cases}$ are $(1, 0)$ and $(4, 3)$, the volume of the bounded solid revolving about $y = 2$ is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^2 \pi[(x^3 - x^2 + 2x - 6 - 2)^2 - (4x - 6 - 2)^2]dx \\ &+ \int_{-1}^0 \pi[(4x - 6 - 2)^2 - (x^3 - x^2 + 2x - 6 - 2)^2]dx \\ &= \left[\pi\left(\frac{1}{7}x^7 - \frac{1}{3}x^6 + x^5 - 5x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + 16x^2\right) \right]_0^2 \\ &+ \left[\pi\left(-\frac{1}{7}x^7 + \frac{1}{3}x^6 - x^5 + 5x^4 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 - 16x^2\right) \right]_{-1}^0 \\ &= \frac{766}{21}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

5.3. Exercises 5.3.

For the following problems, use the shell method to find the volume generated by revolving the region bounded by the given graphs about the given line.

EXERCISE 5.3.1. $y = 3$, $y = 4x - x^2$ about $x = 3$.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = 3 \\ y = 4x - x^2 \end{cases}$ are $(1, 3)$ and $(3, 3)$, the volume of the bounded shell revolving about $x = 3$ is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_1^3 2\pi(-x + 3)[(4x - x^2) - 3]dx \\ &= \left[2\pi\left(\frac{1}{4}x^4 - \frac{7}{3}x^3 + \frac{15}{2}x^2 - 9x\right) \right]_1^3 = \frac{8}{3}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.3.2. $(y - 2)^2 = x - 1$, $x = 2$ about the x -axis.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} (y - 2)^2 = x - 1 \\ x = 2 \end{cases}$ are $(2, 3)$ and $(2, 1)$, the volume of the bounded shell revolving about x -axis is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_1^3 2\pi y [2 - ((y - 2)^2 + 1)] dx \\ &= \left[2\pi \left(-\frac{1}{4}x^4 + \frac{4}{3}x^3 - \frac{3}{2}x^2 \right) \right]_1^3 = \frac{16}{3}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.3.3. $(y - 1)^2 = 1 - x^2$ about the y -axis.

Sol.

Since $(y - 1)^2 = 1 - x^2$ is a circle centered at $(0, 1)$ with radius 1, consider $\begin{cases} y = 1 + \sqrt{1 - x^2} \\ y = 1 - \sqrt{1 - x^2} \end{cases}$, then the volume of the bounded shell revolving about y -axis is

$$\int_0^1 2\pi x [(1 + \sqrt{1 - x^2}) - (1 - \sqrt{1 - x^2})] dx.$$

Let $u = 1 - x^2$, $du = -2x dx$, then

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^1 2\pi x [(1 + \sqrt{1 - x^2}) - (1 - \sqrt{1 - x^2})] dx \\ &= \int_0^1 4\pi x \sqrt{1 - x^2} dx \\ &= \int_1^0 (-2\pi) u^{\frac{1}{2}} du = \left. \frac{-4}{3} \pi u^{\frac{3}{2}} \right|_1^0 = \frac{4}{3}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.3.4. $y = x^3$, $y = 8x$ about the y -axis.

Sol.

Since the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = x^3 \\ y = 8x \end{cases}$ are $(2\sqrt{2}, 16\sqrt{2})$, $(0, 0)$ and $(-2\sqrt{2}, -16\sqrt{2})$, the volume of the bounded shell revolving about y -axis is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^{2\sqrt{2}} 2\pi x [8x - x^3] dx + \int_{-2\sqrt{2}}^0 2\pi (-x) [x^3 - 8x] dx \\ &= \left[2\pi \left(\frac{8}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \right]_0^{2\sqrt{2}} + \left[2\pi \left(\frac{8}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{5}x^5 \right) \right]_{-2\sqrt{2}}^0 \\ &= \frac{512\sqrt{2}}{15}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 5.3.5. $y = 2$, $y = 4$, $y = 4x^2$, $x = 0$ about the y -axis.

Sol.

Since when $x > 0$, the solutions of $\begin{cases} y = 4 \\ y = 4x^2 \end{cases}$ and $\begin{cases} y = 2 \\ y = 4x^2 \end{cases}$ are $(1, 4)$ and $(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 2)$, the volume of the bounded shell revolving about y -axis is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^1 2\pi x[4 - 2]dx - \int_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}^1 2\pi x(4x^2 - 2)dx \\ &= [2\pi(x^2)]_0^1 - [2\pi(x^4 - x^2)]_{\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}}^1 = \frac{3}{2}\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

6. Chapter 6

6.1. Exercises 6.1.

EXERCISE 6.1.1. Let $f(x) = \tan\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) + x^2 + 3$, $-\frac{\pi}{4} \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$. Show that f is an 1-1 function and find $(f^{-1})'(3)$.

Sol.

Since f is continuous on $[-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}]$, is differentiable on $(-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4})$, and since

$$f'(x) = \frac{\pi}{2} \sec^2\left(\frac{\pi x}{2}\right) + 2x > \frac{\pi}{2} \cdot 1 + 2 \cdot \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0, \quad \forall x \in \left(-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}\right),$$

by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $[-\frac{\pi}{4}, \frac{\pi}{4}]$. Hence f is 1-1.

Then since $f(0) = 3$ and $f'(0) = \frac{\pi}{2}$, by theorem 6.1.4,

$$(f^{-1})'(3) = \frac{1}{f'(0)} = \frac{2}{\pi}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.1.2. Let $f(x) = \int_{10}^x \sqrt{1+t^3} dt$. Show that f is an 1-1 function and find $(f^{-1})'(0)$.

Sol.

Since $\sqrt{1+t^3}$ is continuous on $[-1, \infty)$, by the fundamental theorem of calculus I, f is continuous on $[-1, \infty)$, is differentiable on $(-1, \infty)$, and

$$f'(x) = \sqrt{1+x^3} > 0, \quad \forall x \in (-1, \infty).$$

Hence by theorem 3.2.5, f is increasing on $[-1, \infty)$. So f is 1-1.

Then since $f(10) = 0$ and $f'(10) = \sqrt{1001}$, by theorem 6.1.4,

$$(f^{-1})'(0) = \frac{1}{f'(10)} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1001}}. \quad \blacksquare$$

6.2. Exercises 6.2.

6.3. Exercises 6.3.

EXERCISE 6.3.1. Find $\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} [\ln(1-x^2) - \ln(1-x)]$.

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} [\ln(1-x^2) - \ln(1-x)] = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \ln \frac{1-x^2}{1-x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \ln(1+x) = \ln 2. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.3.2. Use the definition of derivative to prove that $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(x+1)}{x}$.

Sol.

Let $f(x) = \ln(x+1)$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(x+1)}{x} &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(h+1) - \ln(1)}{h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(h) - f(0)}{h} \\ &= f'(0) = \frac{1}{0+1} = 1. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 6.3.3. $\int_6^e \frac{1}{x \ln x} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \ln x$, $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$, then we have

$$\int_6^e \frac{1}{x \ln x} dx = \int_{u=\ln 6}^{u=\ln e} \frac{1}{u} du = \ln |u| \Big|_{\ln 6}^1 = \ln 1 - \ln |\ln 6| = -\ln |\ln 6|. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.3.4. $\int \frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx = ?$

Sol. Let $u = 1 + \cos^2 x$, $du = -2 \sin x \cos x dx$, then we have

$$\int \frac{2 \sin x \cos x}{1 + \cos^2 x} dx = \int -\frac{1}{u} du = -\ln |u| + C = -\ln(1 + \cos^2 x) + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.3.5. $\frac{d}{dx} \ln |\tan 2x| = ?$

Sol. $\frac{d}{dx} \ln |\tan 2x| = \frac{1}{\tan 2x} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} \tan 2x = \frac{1}{\tan 2x} \cdot \sec^2(2x) \cdot 2. \quad \blacksquare$

EXERCISE 6.3.6. Find the tangent line of the graph $y = \sin(\ln x^2)$ at the point $(1, 0)$.

Sol. Since $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{d}{dx} \sin(\ln x^2) = \cos(\ln x^2) \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot 2x = \frac{2 \cos(\ln x^2)}{x}$, the slope of the tangent line is

$$\left. \frac{dy}{dx} \right|_{(1,0)} = \frac{2 \cos(\ln 1^2)}{1} = 2.$$

Hence the tangent line is $y = 2(x - 1)$. \blacksquare

6.4. Exercises 6.4.EXERCISE 6.4.1. $\frac{d}{dx}e^{e^x} = ?$ **Sol.** $\frac{d}{dx}e^{e^x} = e^{e^x} \cdot \frac{d}{dx}e^x = e^{e^x} \cdot e^x. \quad \blacksquare$ EXERCISE 6.4.2. Find y' if $x - y = e^{\frac{x}{y}}$.**Sol.** Differentiate both sides with respect to x , we have

$$1 - y' = e^{\frac{x}{y}} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} \frac{x}{y} = e^{\frac{x}{y}} \cdot \frac{y \cdot 1 - xy'}{y^2}.$$

$$\text{So } y' = \frac{y^2 - ye^{\frac{x}{y}}}{y^2 - xe^{\frac{x}{y}}}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.4.3. Find the local extreme points of $f(x) = -e^x + x$.**Sol.**

Since $f'(x) = -e^x + 1$, the critical point is 0. Then since $f''(x) = -e^x$, $f''(0) = -1 < 0$. Hence by the second derivative test, 0 is a local maximum point. \blacksquare

EXAMPLE 1. $\int_0^2 e^{-\pi x} dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\int_0^2 e^{-\pi x} dx = \int_0^2 \frac{1}{-\pi} e^{-\pi x} d(-\pi x) = -\frac{1}{\pi} e^{-\pi x} \Big|_0^2 = -\frac{1}{\pi} e^{-2\pi} + \frac{1}{\pi}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.4.4. $\int e^x \sqrt{1 + e^x} dx = ?$ **Sol.**Let $u = 1 + e^x$, $du = e^x dx$, then we have

$$\int e^x \sqrt{1 + e^x} dx = \int \sqrt{u} du = \frac{2}{3} u^{\frac{3}{2}} + C = \frac{2}{3} (1 + e^x)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.4.5. $\int e^{\tan x} \sec^2 x dx = ?$ **Sol.**Let $u = \tan x$, $du = \sec^2 x dx$, then we have

$$\int e^{\tan x} \sec^2 x dx = \int e^u du = e^u + C = e^{\tan x} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.4.6. $\int_1^2 x^{-2} e^{\frac{1}{x}} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int_1^2 x^{-2} e^{\frac{1}{x}} dx = \int_1^2 -e^{\frac{1}{x}} d\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) = -e^{\frac{1}{x}} \Big|_1^2 = -e^{\frac{1}{2}} + e. \quad \blacksquare$$

6.5. Exercises 6.5.EXERCISE 6.5.1. Find $\frac{d}{dx} a^x$ if $a > 0$.**Sol.**

$$\frac{d}{dx} a^x = \frac{d}{dx} e^{x \ln a} = e^{x \ln a} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} (x \ln a) = e^{x \ln a} \cdot \ln a = a^x \cdot \ln a. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.5.2. $\frac{d}{dx} \tan(4^{x^2}) = ?$ **Sol.**

By exercise 6.5.1,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} \tan(4^{x^2}) &= \sec^2(4^{x^2}) \cdot \frac{d}{dx} (4^{x^2}) \\ &= \sec^2(4^{x^2}) \cdot 4^{x^2} \cdot \ln 4 \cdot \frac{d}{dx} x^2 \\ &= \sec^2(4^{x^2}) \cdot 4^{x^2} \cdot \ln 4 \cdot 2x. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 6.5.3. $\frac{d}{dx} x^{\sin x} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} x^{\sin x} &= \frac{d}{dx} e^{\sin x \ln x} = e^{\sin x \ln x} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} (\sin x \ln x) \\ &= x^{\sin x} \cdot (\cos x \ln x + \sin x \cdot \frac{1}{x}). \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 6.5.4. $\frac{d}{dx} (\cos x)^x = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dx} (\cos x)^x &= \frac{d}{dx} e^{x \ln(\cos x)} = e^{x \ln(\cos x)} \cdot \frac{d}{dx} [x \ln(\cos x)] \\ &= (\cos x)^x \cdot [\ln(\cos x) + x \cdot \frac{1}{\cos x} \cdot (-\sin x)]. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 6.5.5. Find y' if $y^x = x^y$.

Sol.

Since

$$\frac{d}{dx}y^x = \frac{d}{dx}e^{x \ln y} = e^{x \ln y} \cdot \frac{d}{dx}(x \ln y) = y^x \cdot (\ln y + \frac{x}{y} \cdot y')$$

and

$$\frac{d}{dx}x^y = \frac{d}{dx}e^{y \ln x} = e^{y \ln x} \cdot \frac{d}{dx}(y \ln x) = x^y \cdot (y' \ln x + \frac{y}{x}),$$

we have

$$y' = \frac{\frac{yx^y}{x} - y^x \ln y}{\frac{xy^x}{y} - x^y \ln x}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.5.6. $\int_1^2 10^x dx = ?$ **Sol.** By exercise 6.5.1,

$$\int_1^2 10^x dx = \frac{1}{\ln 10} 10^x \Big|_1^2 = \frac{100}{\ln 10} - \frac{10}{\ln 10} = \frac{90}{\ln 10}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.5.7. $\int 3^{\sin x} \cos x dx = ?$ **Sol.**Let $u = \sin x$, $du = \cos x dx$, then we have

$$\int 3^{\sin x} \cos x dx = \int 3^u du = \frac{1}{\ln 3} 3^u + C = \frac{1}{\ln 3} 3^{\sin x} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

6.6. Exercises 6.6.EXERCISE 6.6.1. Show that $\cos(\sin^{-1} x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ and $\sec(\tan^{-1} x) = \sqrt{1 + x^2}$. Find $\tan(\sec^{-1} x)$.**Sol.**Since $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq \sin^{-1} x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$, $\cos(\sin^{-1} x) \geq 0$. Then since

$$1 = \cos^2(\sin^{-1} x) + \sin^2(\sin^{-1} x) = \cos^2(\sin^{-1} x) + x^2,$$

we have $\cos(\sin^{-1} x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$.Since $-\frac{\pi}{2} < \tan^{-1} x < \frac{\pi}{2}$, $\sec(\tan^{-1} x) > 0$. Then since

$$\sec^2(\tan^{-1} x) = 1 + \tan^2(\tan^{-1} x) = 1 + x^2,$$

we have $\sec(\tan^{-1} x) = \sqrt{1 + x^2}$.If $x \geq 1$, then $0 \leq \sec^{-1} x < \frac{\pi}{2}$ and $\tan(\sec^{-1} x) \geq 0$. Then since

$$1 + \tan^2(\sec^{-1} x) = \sec^2(\sec^{-1} x) = x^2,$$

we have $\tan(\sec^{-1} x) = \sqrt{x^2 - 1}$.

If $x \leq -1$, then $\frac{\pi}{2} < \sec^{-1} x \leq \pi$ and $\tan(\sec^{-1} x) \leq 0$. Then since

$$1 + \tan^2(\sec^{-1} x) = \sec^2(\sec^{-1} x) = x^2,$$

we have $\tan(\sec^{-1} x) = -\sqrt{x^2 - 1}$. ■

EXERCISE 6.6.2. Let $f(x) = \sqrt{16 - x^2} + x \sin^{-1}(\frac{x}{4})$. Find $f'(2)$.

Sol.

Since

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \frac{1}{2}(16 - x^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \cdot (-2x) + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{4}\right) + \frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - (\frac{x}{4})^2}} \cdot \frac{1}{4} \\ &= -\frac{x}{\sqrt{16 - x^2}} + \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{4}\right) + \frac{x}{\sqrt{16 - x^2}} \\ &= \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{4}\right), \end{aligned}$$

we have $f'(2) = \sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi}{6}$. ■

EXERCISE 6.6.3. $\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \sin^{-1} x$, $du = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx$, then we have

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2}} dx = \int_{u=\sin^{-1} 0}^{u=\sin^{-1} \frac{1}{2}} u du = \frac{1}{2} u^2 \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{6}} = \frac{\pi^2}{72}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.6.4. $\int \frac{x+1}{x^2+1} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x+1}{x^2+1} dx &= \int \frac{x}{x^2+1} dx + \int \frac{1}{x^2+1} dx \\ &= \int \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{x^2+1} d(x^2+1) + \tan^{-1} x \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln |x^2+1| + \tan^{-1} x + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 6.6.5. $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x(x+1)}} dx = ?$ (Hint: Let $u = \sqrt{x}$.)

Sol.

Let $u = \sqrt{x}$, $du = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} dx$, then we have

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x(x+1)}} dx = \int \frac{2}{u^2+1} du = 2 \tan^{-1} u + C = 2 \tan^{-1} \sqrt{x} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.6.6. $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} dx = ? \ (a > 0)$

Sol.

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2-x^2}} dx = \int \frac{1}{a\sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}}} dx = \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{a^2}}} d\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) = \sin^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.6.7. $\int \frac{1}{a^2+x^2} dx = ? \ (a > 0)$

Sol.

$$\int \frac{1}{a^2+x^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{a(1+\frac{x^2}{a^2})} d\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) = \frac{1}{a} \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 6.6.8. $\int \frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2-a^2}} dx = ? \ (a > 0)$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2-a^2}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{a^2 \left|\frac{x}{a}\right| \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^2}-1}} dx = \int \frac{1}{a \left|\frac{x}{a}\right| \sqrt{\frac{x^2}{a^2}-1}} d\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{a} \sec^{-1}\left(\frac{x}{a}\right) + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

7. Chapter 7

7.1. Exercises 7.1.

EXERCISE 7.1.1. $\int x^3 e^{-x^4} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = -x^4$, $du = -4x^3 dx$, then we have

$$\int x^3 e^{-x^4} dx = \int -\frac{1}{4} e^u du = -\frac{1}{4} e^u + C = -\frac{1}{4} e^{-x^4} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.1.2. $\int \frac{\ln x}{x} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int \frac{\ln x}{x} dx = \int \ln x d(\ln x) = \frac{1}{2} (\ln x)^2 + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXAMPLE 2.

EXERCISE 7.1.3. $\int \frac{2x+1}{x^2+x+1} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int \frac{2x+1}{x^2+x+1} dx = \int \frac{1}{x^2+x+1} d(x^2+x+1) = \ln |x^2+x+1| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.1.4. $\int \sin^5 x \cos x dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int \sin^5 x \cos x dx = \int \sin^4 x d(\sin x) = \frac{1}{6} \sin^6 x + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.1.5. $\int \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{1-(\ln|\sec x|)^2}} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \ln |\sec x|$, $du = \frac{\sec x \tan x}{\sec x} dx = \tan x dx$, then we have

$$\int \frac{\tan x}{\sqrt{1-(\ln|\sec x|)^2}} dx = \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-u^2}} du = \sin^{-1} u + C = \sin^{-1}(\ln |\sec x|) + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.1.6. $\int \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int \frac{\tan^{-1} x}{1+x^2} dx = \int \tan^{-1} x d(\tan^{-1} x) = \frac{1}{2} (\tan^{-1} x)^2 + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.1.7. $\int \frac{\sec(\sqrt{x})}{\sqrt{x}} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int \frac{\sec(\sqrt{x})}{\sqrt{x}} dx = \int 2 \sec(\sqrt{x}) d(\sqrt{x}) = 2 \ln |\sec(\sqrt{x}) + \tan(\sqrt{x})| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.1.8. $\int x^3 \sqrt{1-x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = 1 - x^2$, $du = -2x dx$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^3 \sqrt{1-x^2} dx &= \int -\frac{1}{2}(1-u)\sqrt{u} du \\ &= \int -\frac{u^{\frac{1}{2}}}{2} + \frac{u^{\frac{3}{2}}}{2} du \\ &= -\frac{1}{3}u^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{1}{5}u^{\frac{5}{2}} + C \\ &= -\frac{1}{3}(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{1}{5}(1-x^2)^{\frac{5}{2}} + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

7.2. Exercises 7.2.

EXAMPLE 3. $\int \tan^{-1} x dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \tan^{-1} x$, $du = \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$, $dv = dx$, $v = x$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \tan^{-1} x dx &= x \tan^{-1} x - \int \frac{x}{1+x^2} dx \\ &= x \tan^{-1} x - \int \frac{\frac{1}{2}}{1+x^2} d(1+x^2) \\ &= x \tan^{-1} x - \frac{1}{2} \ln |1+x^2| + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.2.1. $\int e^{2x} \sin 3x dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = e^{2x}$, $du = 2e^{2x} dx$, $dv = \sin 3x dx$, $v = -\frac{1}{3} \cos 3x$, then we have

$$\int e^{2x} \sin 3x dx = -\frac{1}{3} e^{2x} \cos 3x + \int \frac{2}{3} e^{2x} \cos 3x dx.$$

Once again, let $u = e^{2x}$, $du = 2e^{2x}dx$, $dv = \cos 3x dx$, $v = \frac{1}{3} \sin 3x$, then we have

$$\int e^{2x} \cos 3x dx = \frac{1}{3} e^{2x} \sin 3x - \int \frac{2}{3} e^{2x} \sin 3x dx.$$

Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int e^{2x} \sin 3x dx &= -\frac{1}{3} e^{2x} \cos 3x + \frac{2}{3} \int e^{2x} \cos 3x dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} e^{2x} \cos 3x + \frac{2}{9} e^{2x} \sin 3x - \frac{4}{9} \int e^{2x} \sin 3x dx. \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\frac{13}{9} \int e^{2x} \sin 3x dx = -\frac{1}{3} e^{2x} \cos 3x + \frac{2}{9} e^{2x} \sin 3x + C,$$

that is,

$$\int e^{2x} \sin 3x dx = -\frac{3}{13} e^{2x} \cos 3x + \frac{2}{13} e^{2x} \sin 3x + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.2.2. $\int (\ln x)^2 dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = (\ln x)^2$, $du = \frac{2 \ln x}{x} dx$, $dv = dx$, $v = x$, then by example 7.2.6, we have

$$\int (\ln x)^2 dx = x (\ln x)^2 - \int 2 \ln x dx = x (\ln x)^2 - 2x \ln x + 2x + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.2.3. $\int (\ln x)^3 dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = (\ln x)^3$, $du = \frac{3(\ln x)^2}{x} dx$, $dv = dx$, $v = x$, then by exercise 7.2.3, we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int (\ln x)^3 dx &= x (\ln x)^3 - \int 3(\ln x)^2 dx \\ &= x (\ln x)^3 - 3x (\ln x)^2 + 6x \ln x - 6x + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.2.4. $\int x^2 \sin x dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = x^2$, $du = 2x dx$, $dv = \sin x dx$, $v = -\cos x$, then we have

$$\int x^2 \sin x dx = -x^2 \cos x + \int 2x \cos x dx.$$

Once again, let $u = x$, $du = dx$, $dv = \cos x dx$, $v = \sin x$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int x^2 \sin x dx &= -x^2 \cos x + 2 \int x \cos x dx \\ &= -x^2 \cos x + 2(x \sin x - \int \sin x dx) \\ &= -x^2 \cos x + 2x \sin x + 2 \cos x + C. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.2.5. $\int x^3 \ln x dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \ln x$, $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$, $dv = x^3 dx$, $v = \frac{1}{4} x^4$, then we have

$$\int x^3 \ln x dx = \frac{1}{4} x^4 \ln x - \int \frac{1}{4} x^3 dx = \frac{1}{4} x^4 \ln x - \frac{1}{16} x^4 + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.2.6. $\int x^2 (\ln x)^2 dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = (\ln x)^2$, $du = \frac{2 \ln x}{x} dx$, $dv = x^2 dx$, $v = \frac{1}{3} x^3$, then we have

$$\int x^2 (\ln x)^2 dx = \frac{1}{3} x^3 (\ln x)^2 - \int \frac{2}{3} x^2 \ln x dx.$$

Once again, let $u = \ln x$, $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$, $dv = x^2 dx$, $v = \frac{1}{3} x^3$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int x^2 (\ln x)^2 dx &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 (\ln x)^2 - \frac{2}{3} \int x^2 \ln x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 (\ln x)^2 - \frac{2}{3} \left(\frac{1}{3} x^3 \ln x - \int \frac{1}{3} x^2 dx \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} x^3 (\ln x)^2 - \frac{2}{9} x^3 \ln x + \frac{2}{27} x^3 + C. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.2.7. $\int \frac{x e^x}{(x+1)^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = x e^x$, $du = (x e^x + e^x) dx$, $dv = \frac{1}{(x+1)^2} dx$, $v = -\frac{1}{x+1}$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x e^x}{(x+1)^2} dx &= -\frac{x e^x}{x+1} + \int \frac{x e^x + e^x}{x+1} dx \\ &= -\frac{x e^x}{x+1} + \int e^x dx \\ &= -\frac{x e^x}{x+1} + e^x + C. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

7.3. Exercises 7.3.EXERCISE 7.3.1. $\int \cos^3 x dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \cos^3 x dx &= \int \cos x (1 - \sin^2 x) dx \\
 &= \int (1 - \sin^2 x) d(\sin x) \\
 &= \sin x - \frac{1}{3} \sin^3 x + C. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.2. $\int \sin^4 x dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sin^4 x dx &= \int \left(\frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \right)^2 dx = \int \frac{1 - 2 \cos 2x + \cos^2 2x}{4} dx \\
 &= \int \left(\frac{1}{4} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2} + \frac{1 + \cos 4x}{8} \right) dx \\
 &= \frac{x}{4} - \frac{\sin 2x}{4} + \frac{x}{8} + \frac{\sin 4x}{32} + C. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.3. $\int \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx &= \int \sin x (1 - \cos^2 x) \cos^2 x dx \\
 &= \int -(\cos^2 x - \cos^4 x) d(\cos x) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{3} \cos^3 x + \frac{1}{5} \cos^5 x + C. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.4. $\int \sin^4 x \cos^2 x dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \sin^4 x \cos^2 x dx &= \int \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2} \cdot \frac{\sin^2 2x}{4} dx \\
&= \int \frac{\sin^2 2x}{8} dx - \int \frac{\cos 2x \sin^2 2x}{8} dx \\
&= \int \frac{1 - \cos 4x}{16} dx - \int \frac{\sin^2 2x}{16} d(\sin 2x) \\
&= \frac{x}{16} - \frac{\sin 4x}{64} - \frac{\sin^3 2x}{48} + C. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.5. $\int \tan^3 x \sec^3 x dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \tan^3 x \sec^3 x dx &= \int \tan x (\sec^2 x - 1) \sec^3 x dx \\
&= \int \tan x \sec^5 x - \tan x \sec^3 x dx \\
&= \int \sec^4 x - \sec^2 x d(\sec x) \\
&= \frac{1}{5} \sec^5 x - \frac{1}{3} \sec^3 x + C. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.6. $\int \tan^2 x \sec^4 x dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \tan^2 x \sec^4 x dx &= \int \tan^2 x (\tan^2 x + 1) \sec^2 x dx \\
&= \int \tan^4 x + \tan^2 x d(\tan x) \\
&= \frac{1}{5} \tan^5 x + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + C. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.7. $\int \tan^4 x dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \tan^4 x dx &= \int \tan^2 x (\sec^2 x - 1) dx \\
 &= \int \tan^2 x \sec^2 x dx - \int \tan^2 x dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{5} \tan^5 x + \frac{1}{3} \tan^3 x + C. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.3.8. $\int \tan^2 x \sec x dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \tan x$, $du = \sec^2 x dx$, $dv = \tan x \sec x dx$, $v = \sec x$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \tan^2 x \sec x &= \tan x \sec x - \int \sec^3 x dx \\
 &= \tan x \sec x - \int (1 + \tan^2 x) \sec x dx \\
 &= \tan x \sec x - \int \sec x dx - \int \tan^2 x \sec x dx \\
 &= \tan x \sec x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x| - \int \tan^2 x \sec x dx.
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence we have

$$2 \int \tan^2 x \sec x = \tan x \sec x - \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C,$$

that is,

$$\int \tan^2 x \sec x = \frac{1}{2} \tan x \sec x - \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.3.9. $\int \sin 3x \sin 5x dx = ?$ (*Hint: $\sin \alpha \sin \beta = \frac{\cos(\alpha-\beta) - \cos(\alpha+\beta)}{2}$*)

Sol.

$$\int \sin 3x \sin 5x dx = \int \frac{\cos 2x - \cos 8x}{2} dx = \frac{\sin 2x}{4} - \frac{\sin 8x}{16} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

7.4. Exercises 7.4.

EXERCISE 7.4.1. $\int \frac{\sqrt{9-x^2}}{x} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = 3 \sin u$, $dx = 3 \cos u du$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq u \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{\sqrt{9-x^2}}{x} dx &= \int \frac{\sqrt{9-9\sin^2 u}}{3 \sin u} \cdot 3 \cos u du \\
 &= \int \frac{3 \cos^2 u}{\sin u} du \\
 &= \int \frac{3-3\sin^2 u}{\sin u} du \\
 &= \int 3 \csc u du - \int 3 \sin u du \\
 &= -3 \ln |\csc u + \cot u| + 3 \cos u + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin u &= \frac{x}{3}, \quad \cos u = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 u} = \sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{9}}, \\
 \csc u &= \frac{1}{\sin u} = \frac{3}{x}, \quad \cot u = \frac{\cos u}{\sin u} = \frac{3}{x} \cdot \sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{9}} = \frac{\sqrt{9-x^2}}{x},
 \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\int \frac{\sqrt{9-x^2}}{x} dx = -3 \ln \left| \frac{3}{x} + \frac{\sqrt{9-x^2}}{x} \right| + 3 \sqrt{1-\frac{x^2}{9}} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.2. $\int \sqrt{1-9x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = \frac{1}{3} \sin u$, $dx = \frac{1}{3} \cos u du$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq u \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sqrt{1-9x^2} dx &= \int \sqrt{1-\sin^2 u} \cdot \frac{1}{3} \cos u du \\
 &= \int \frac{\cos^2 u}{3} du \\
 &= \int \frac{1+\cos 2u}{6} du \\
 &= \frac{u}{6} + \frac{\sin 2u}{12} + C.
 \end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin u &= 3x, \quad \cos u = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 u} = \sqrt{1-9x^2}, \\
 \sin 2u &= 2 \sin u \cos u = 6x \sqrt{1-9x^2},
 \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\int \sqrt{1-9x^2} dx = \frac{\sin^{-1}(3x)}{6} + \frac{x\sqrt{1-9x^2}}{2} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.3. $\int x^2 (4-4x^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = \sin u$, $dx = \cos u du$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} \leq u \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int x^2 (4-4x^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} dx &= \int \sin^2 u (4-4\sin^2 u)^{-\frac{3}{2}} \cdot \cos u du \\ &= \int \frac{\sin^2 u \cos u}{8 \cos^3 u} du \\ &= \int \frac{1}{8} \tan^2 u du \\ &= \int \left(\frac{1}{8} \sec^2 u - \frac{1}{8} \right) du \\ &= \frac{1}{8} \tan u - \frac{u}{8} + C. \end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\begin{aligned} \sin u &= x, \quad \cos u = \sqrt{1-\sin^2 u} = \sqrt{1-x^2}, \\ \tan u &= \frac{\sin u}{\cos u} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}, \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\int x^2 (4-4x^2)^{-\frac{3}{2}} dx = \frac{x}{8\sqrt{1-x^2}} - \frac{\sin^{-1} x}{8} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.4. $\int x\sqrt{1+x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = \tan u$, $dx = \sec^2 u du$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} < u < \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int x\sqrt{1+x^2} dx &= \int \tan u \sqrt{1+\tan^2 u} \cdot \sec^2 u du \\ &= \int \tan u \sec^3 u du \\ &= \int \sec^2 u d(\sec u) \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \sec^3 u + C. \end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\tan u = x, \quad \sec u = \sqrt{1+\tan^2 u} = \sqrt{1+x^2},$$

we have

$$\int x\sqrt{1+x^2}dx = \frac{1}{3}(1+x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.5. $\int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{25x^2+49}}dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = \frac{7}{5}\tan u$, $dx = \frac{7}{5}\sec^2 u du$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} < u < \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{25x^2+49}}dx &= \int \frac{1}{\frac{7}{5}\tan u\sqrt{49\tan^2 u+49}} \cdot \frac{7}{5}\sec^2 u du \\ &= \int \frac{\sec u}{7\tan u} du \\ &= \int \frac{1}{7}\csc u du \\ &= -\frac{1}{7}\ln|\csc u + \cot u| + C. \end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\tan u = \frac{5}{7}x, \quad \sec u = \sqrt{1+\tan^2 u} = \sqrt{1+\frac{25x^2}{49}},$$

$$\cot u = \frac{1}{\tan u} = \frac{7}{5x}, \quad \csc u = \frac{\sec u}{\tan u} = \frac{\sqrt{1+\frac{25x^2}{49}}}{\frac{5}{7}x} = \frac{\sqrt{49+25x^2}}{5x},$$

we have

$$\int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{25x^2+49}}dx = -\frac{1}{7}\ln\left|\frac{\sqrt{49+25x^2}}{5x} + \frac{7}{5x}\right| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.6. $\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = x^2 - 1$, $du = 2xdx$. Then we have

$$\int \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2-1}}dx = \int \frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}}du = \sqrt{u} + C = \sqrt{x^2-1} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.7. $\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4x^2-25}}dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = \frac{5}{2} \sec u$, $dx = \frac{5}{2} \tan u \sec u du$, $0 \leq u < \frac{\pi}{2}$ if $x > 0$, $\frac{\pi}{2} < u \leq \pi$ if $x < 0$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4x^2 - 25}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{25 \sec^2 u - 25}} \cdot \frac{5}{2} \tan u \sec u du \\ &= \int \frac{\sec u}{2} du \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec u + \tan u| + C. \end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\sec u = \frac{2}{5}x, \quad \tan u = \sqrt{\sec^2 u - 1} = \sqrt{\frac{4x^2}{25} - 1},$$

we have

$$\int \frac{1}{\sqrt{4x^2 - 25}} dx = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{2}{5}x + \sqrt{\frac{4x^2}{25} - 1} \right| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.4.8. $\int_{3/2}^{3/\sqrt{2}} \frac{\sqrt{4x^2-9}}{x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $x = \frac{3}{2} \sec u$, $dx = \frac{3}{2} \tan u \sec u du$, $0 \leq u \leq \frac{\pi}{4}$ since $\frac{3}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{3}{\sqrt{2}}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{3/2}^{3/\sqrt{2}} \frac{\sqrt{4x^2-9}}{x^2} dx &= \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{\sqrt{9 \sec^2 u - 9}}{\frac{9}{4} \sec^2 u} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \tan u \sec u du \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{2 \tan^2 u}{\sec u} du \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/4} \frac{2 \sec^2 u - 2}{\sec u} du \\ &= \int_0^{\pi/4} 2 \sec u du - \int_0^{\pi/4} 2 \cos u du \\ &= [2 \ln |\sec u + \tan u| - 2 \sin u]_0^{\pi/4} \\ &= 2 \ln |\sqrt{2} + 1| - \sqrt{2}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.4.9. $\int \sec^{-1} x dx = ?$

Sol.

Let $u = \sec^{-1} x$, $du = \frac{1}{|x|\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx$, $dv = dx$, $v = x$, then we have

$$\int \sec^{-1} x dx = x \sec^{-1} x - \int \frac{x}{|x|\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx.$$

If $x > 0$, then $\int \frac{x}{|x|\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx = \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx$. Let $x = \sec u$, $dx = \tan u \sec u du$, $0 \leq u < \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sec^2 u - 1}} \cdot \tan u \sec u du \\ &= \int \sec u du \\ &= \ln |\sec u + \tan u| + C \\ &= \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2-1} \right| + C. \end{aligned}$$

So

$$\int \sec^{-1} x dx = x \sec^{-1} x - \ln \left| x + \sqrt{x^2-1} \right| + C.$$

If $x < 0$, then $\int \frac{x}{|x|\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx = \int -\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx$. Let $x = \sec u$, $dx = \tan u \sec u du$, $\frac{\pi}{2} < u \leq \pi$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int -\frac{1}{\sqrt{x^2-1}} dx &= \int -\frac{1}{\sqrt{\sec^2 u - 1}} \cdot \tan u \sec u du \\ &= \int \sec u du \\ &= \ln |\sec u + \tan u| + C \\ &= \ln \left| x - \sqrt{x^2-1} \right| + C. \end{aligned}$$

So

$$\int \sec^{-1} x dx = x \sec^{-1} x - \ln \left| x - \sqrt{x^2-1} \right| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

7.5. Exercises 7.5.

EXERCISE 7.5.1. $\int \frac{1}{x^2-5x+6} dx = ?$

Sol.

Since $x^2 - 5x + 6 = (x-3)(x-2)$, assume $\frac{1}{x^2-5x+6} = \frac{A}{x-3} + \frac{B}{x-2}$. Then $A = 1$ and $B = -1$. So we have

$$\int \frac{1}{x^2-5x+6} dx = \int \left(\frac{1}{x-3} - \frac{1}{x-2} \right) dx = \ln |x-3| - \ln |x-2| + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.5.2. $\int \frac{x^2+4x-33}{x^2+2x-3} dx = ?$

Sol.

Since $\frac{x^2+4x-33}{x^2+2x-3} = 1 + \frac{2x-30}{x^2+2x-3}$ and $x^2 + 2x - 3 = (x+3)(x-1)$, assume $\frac{2x-30}{x^2+2x-3} = \frac{A}{x+3} + \frac{B}{x-1}$. Then $A = 9$ and $B = -7$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2 + 4x - 33}{x^2 + 2x - 3} dx &= \int \left(1 + \frac{9}{x+3} - \frac{7}{x-1}\right) dx \\ &= x + 9 \ln|x+3| - 7 \ln|x-1| + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.3. $\int \frac{14}{x^3-x} dx = ?$

Sol.

Since $x^3 - x = x(x+1)(x-1)$, assume $\frac{14}{x^3-x} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{B}{x+1} + \frac{C}{x-1}$. Then $A = -14$, $B = 7$ and $C = 7$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{14}{x^3-x} dx &= \int \left(-\frac{14}{x} + \frac{7}{x+1} + \frac{7}{x-1}\right) dx \\ &= -14 \ln|x| + 7 \ln|x+1| + 7 \ln|x-1| + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.4. $\int \frac{11x+6}{(x-1)^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Assume $\frac{11x+6}{(x-1)^2} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{(x-1)^2}$. Then $A = 11$ and $B = 17$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{11x+6}{(x-1)^2} dx &= \int \left(\frac{11}{x-1} + \frac{17}{(x-1)^2}\right) dx \\ &= 11 \ln|x-1| - \frac{17}{x-1} + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.5. $\int \frac{x^2+x-3}{(x-1)^2(x-2)} dx = ?$

Sol.

Assume $\frac{x^2+x-3}{(x-1)^2(x-2)} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{C}{x-2}$. Then $A = -2$, $B = 1$ and $C = 3$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2+x-3}{(x-1)^2(x-2)} dx &= \int \left(-\frac{2}{x-1} + \frac{1}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{3}{x-2}\right) dx \\ &= -2 \ln|x-1| - \frac{1}{x-1} + 3 \ln|x-2| + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.6. $\int \frac{x^2-2}{x(x^2+2)} dx = ?$

Sol.

Assume $\frac{x^2-2}{x(x^2+2)} = \frac{A}{x} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+2}$. Then $A = -1$, $B = 1$ and $C = 0$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x^2-2}{x(x^2+2)} dx &= \int \left(-\frac{1}{x} + \frac{x}{x^2+2}\right) dx \\ &= -\ln|x| + \frac{1}{2} \ln|x^2+2| + C. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.7. $\int \frac{1}{(x^2+a^2)^2} dx = ?$ ($a > 0$)

Sol.

Let $x = a \tan u$, $dx = a \sec^2 u du$, $-\frac{\pi}{2} < u < \frac{\pi}{2}$. Then we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{1}{(x^2+a^2)^2} dx &= \int \frac{1}{(a^2 \tan^2 u + a^2)^2} \cdot a \sec^2 u du \\ &= \int \frac{\cos^2 u}{a^3} du \\ &= \int \frac{1 + \cos 2u}{2a^3} du \\ &= \frac{u}{2a^3} + \frac{\sin 2u}{4a^3} + C.\end{aligned}$$

Then since

$$\begin{aligned}\tan u &= \frac{x}{a}, \quad \sec u = \sqrt{1 + \tan^2 u} = \sqrt{1 + \frac{x^2}{a^2}}, \quad \cos u = \frac{1}{\sec u} = \frac{a}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}, \\ \sin u &= \frac{\tan u}{\sec u} = \frac{x}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}, \quad \sin 2u = 2 \sin u \cos u = \frac{2ax}{a^2 + x^2},\end{aligned}$$

we have

$$\int \frac{1}{(x^2+a^2)^2} dx = \frac{\tan^{-1}(\frac{x}{a})}{2a^3} + \frac{x}{2a^2(a^2+x^2)} + C. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 7.5.8. $\int \frac{x^5}{(x^2+4)^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

Since $\frac{x^5}{(x^2+4)^2} = x + \frac{-8x^3-16x}{(x^2+4)^2}$, assume $\frac{-8x^3-16x}{(x^2+4)^2} = \frac{Ax+B}{x^2+4} + \frac{Cx+D}{(x^2+4)^2}$. Then $A = -8$, $B = 0$, $C = 16$ and $D = 0$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{x^5}{(x^2+4)^2} dx &= \int \left(x - \frac{8x}{x^2+4} + \frac{16x}{(x^2+4)^2}\right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}x^2 - 4 \ln|x^2+4| - \frac{8}{x^2+4} + C. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.9. $\int \frac{x^4+13x^2-5x+17}{(x^2+1)^2(x-3)} dx = ?$

Sol. Assume $\frac{x^4+13x^2-5x+17}{(x^2+1)^2(x-3)} = \frac{A}{x-3} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+1} + \frac{Dx+E}{(x^2+1)^2}$. Then $A = 2$, $B = -1$, $C = -3$, $D = 1$ and $E = -2$. So by exercise 7.5.7, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int \frac{x^4 + 13x^2 - 5x + 17}{(x^2 + 1)^2(x - 3)} dx \\ &= \int \left(\frac{2}{x-3} - \frac{x}{x^2+1} - \frac{3}{x^2+1} + \frac{x}{(x^2+1)^2} - \frac{2}{(x^2+1)^2} \right) dx \\ &= 2 \ln |x-3| - \frac{1}{2} \ln |x^2+1| - 3 \tan^{-1} x \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{2(x^2+1)} - \tan^{-1} x - \frac{x}{x^2+1} + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 7.5.10. $\int \frac{5x+2}{x^3-8} dx = ?$

Sol.

Since $x^3 - 8 = (x-2)(x^2+2x+4)$, assume $\frac{5x+2}{x^3-8} = \frac{A}{x-2} + \frac{Bx+C}{x^2+2x+4}$. Then $A = 1$, $B = -1$, and $C = 1$. So we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{5x+2}{x^3-8} dx &= \int \left(\frac{1}{x-2} + \frac{-x+1}{x^2+2x+4} \right) dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{x-2} dx + \int \frac{-x+1}{(x+1)^2+3} dx. \end{aligned}$$

Let $u = x + 1$, $du = dx$, then by exercise 6.6.7 we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{5x+2}{x^3-8} dx &= \int \frac{1}{x-2} dx + \int \frac{-(u-1)+1}{u^2+3} du \\ &= \ln |x-2| - \int \frac{u}{u^2+3} du + \int \frac{2}{u^2+3} du \\ &= \ln |x-2| - \frac{1}{2} \ln |u^2+3| + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{u}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + C \\ &= \ln |x-2| - \frac{1}{2} \ln |(x+1)^2+3| + \frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \tan^{-1} \left(\frac{x+1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + C. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

8. Chapter 8

8.1. Exercises 8.1.

EXERCISE 8.1.1. Find the least upper bound ($\sup S$) and the greatest lower bound ($\inf S$) of the set S .

- (a) $S = [0, 1]$
- (b) $S = \{x \mid x^4 \leq 81\}$
- (c) $S = \{x \mid x^3 \geq 8\}$
- (d) $S = \{x \mid \ln x < 1\}$
- (e) $S = \{x \mid x^2 + x + 2 \geq 0\}$

Sol.

- (a) $\sup S = 1, \inf S = 0.$ ■

- (b) Since $S = \{x \mid x^4 \leq 81\} = \{x \mid -3 \leq x \leq 3\} = [-3, 3]$, $\sup S = 3, \inf S = -3.$ ■

- (c) Since $S = \{x \mid x^3 \geq 8\} = \{x \mid x \geq 2\} = [2, \infty)$, $\sup S$ does not exist, $\inf S = 2.$ ■

- (d) Since $S = \{x \mid \ln x < 1\} = \{x \mid 0 < x < e\} = (0, e)$, $\sup S = e, \inf S = 0.$ ■

- (e) Since $x^2 + x + 2 = (x + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4} > 0, \forall x \in \mathbb{R}, S = \mathbb{R}$. So $\sup S$ and $\inf S$ do not exist. ■

EXERCISE 8.1.2. Suppose M is an upper bound of a set S of real numbers. Show that if $M \in S$, then $\sup S = M$.

Sol.

Since M is an upper bound of S , $\sup S \leq M$. On the other hand, since $M \in S$, $M \leq \sup S$. So $\sup S = M$. ■

EXERCISE 8.1.3. Suppose S is a nonempty bounded set of real numbers and T is a nonempty subset of S .

- (a) Show that T is bounded.
- (b) Show that $\inf S \leq \inf T \leq \sup T \leq \sup S$.

Sol.

- (a) Since S is bounded, let M be an upper bound of S and m be a lower bound of S . Then $\forall x \in T \subseteq S, m \leq x \leq M$. So T is also bounded. ■

(b) It is obviously that $\inf T \leq \sup T$. Then since $T \subseteq S$ and since $\sup S$ is an upper bound of S , $\sup S$ is also an upper bound of T . So $\sup T \leq \sup S$. Similarly, since $\inf S$ is a lower bound of S , $\inf S$ is also a lower bound of T . So $\inf S \leq \inf T$. Hence we have $\inf S \leq \inf T \leq \sup T \leq \sup S$. ■

EXERCISE 8.1.4. Let S be a nonempty set of real numbers and $T = \{|x| \mid x \in S\}$. Show that S is bounded if and only if T is bounded above.

Sol.

If S is bounded, then let M be an upper bound of S and m be a lower bound of S . Then $\forall x \in S$, $m \leq x \leq M$, that is, $\forall |x| \in T$, $|x| \leq |m| + |M|$. So $|m| + |M|$ is an upper bound of T , that is, T is bounded above.

On the other hand, if T is bounded above, then let K be an upper bound of T . Then $\forall |x| \in T$, $|x| \leq K$, that is, $\forall x \in S$, $-K \leq x \leq K$. Hence S is bounded. ■

EXERCISE 8.1.5. Suppose the sequences $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ and $\{b_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ are bounded. Show that $\{c_n = a_n \times b_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is also bounded.

Sol.

Since $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ and $\{b_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ are bounded, by exercise 8.1.4, $\{|a_n|\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ and $\{|b_n|\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ are bounded above. Then let M_1 be an upper bound of $\{|a_n|\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ and M_2 be an upper bound of $\{|b_n|\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$. Then since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $|a_n| \leq M_1$ and $|b_n| \leq M_2$, we have $|c_n| = |a_n \times b_n| \leq M_1 M_2$. Hence $\{|c_n|\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is bounded above. Then by exercise 8.1.4 once again, $\{c_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is bounded. ■

8.2. Exercises 8.2.

EXERCISE 8.2.1. For each of the following sequence, find an upper bound and a lower bound, and determine whether the sequence is increasing or decreasing.

- (a) $a_n = \frac{10^{23}}{n}$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
- (b) $a_n = (1.000001)^n$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
- (c) $a_n = \frac{4n}{\sqrt{4n^2+1}}$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
- (d) $a_n = \ln\left(\frac{2n}{n+2}\right)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Sol.

(a) Since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $a_n = \frac{10^{23}}{n} > \frac{10^{23}}{n+1} = a_{n+1}$, $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is decreasing. Then since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $10^{23} = a_1 \geq a_n > 0$, 10^{23} is an upper bound and 0 is a lower bound. ■

(b) Since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $a_n = (1.000001)^n < (1.000001)^{n+1} = a_{n+1}$, $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is increasing. Then since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} a_n &= (1.000001)^n \\ &= (1 + 0.000001)^n \\ &= C_0^n + C_1^n \cdot 0.000001 + \cdots + C_n^n \cdot (0.000001)^n \\ &\geq 1 + n \cdot 0.000001, \end{aligned}$$

$\{a_n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is not bounded above. Finally, since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $a_n > 0$, 0 is a lower bound. ■

(c) Since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$a_n = \frac{4n}{\sqrt{4n^2 + 1}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{4 + \frac{1}{n^2}}} < \frac{4}{\sqrt{4 + \frac{1}{(n+1)^2}}} = \frac{4(n+1)}{\sqrt{4(n+1)^2 + 1}} = a_{n+1},$$

$\{a_n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is increasing. Then since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $0 < a_n = \frac{4n}{\sqrt{4n^2 + 1}} < \frac{4n}{\sqrt{4n^2}} = \frac{4n}{2n} = 2$, 2 is an upper bound and 0 is a lower bound. ■

(d) Since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$,

$$a_n = \ln\left(\frac{2n}{n+2}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{2}{1 + \frac{2}{n}}\right) < \ln\left(\frac{2}{1 + \frac{2}{n+1}}\right) = \ln\left(\frac{2(n+1)}{(n+1)+2}\right) = a_{n+1},$$

$\{a_n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is increasing. Then since $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $0 < a_n = \ln\left(\frac{2n}{n+2}\right) < \ln\left(\frac{2n}{n}\right) = \ln 2$, $\ln 2$ is an upper bound and 0 is a lower bound. ■

EXERCISE 8.2.2. Let $p \in \mathbb{N}$. Show that $\left\{\frac{p^n}{n!}\right\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is decreasing for $n \geq p$.

Sol.

Since $\forall n \geq p$, $\frac{p}{n+1} < 1$, hence we have

$$\frac{p^n}{n!} > \frac{p^n}{n!} \cdot \frac{p}{n+1} = \frac{p^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = a_{n+1},$$

that is, $\left\{\frac{p^n}{n!}\right\}_{n=1}^\infty$ is decreasing for $n \geq p$. ■

8.3. Exercises 8.3.

EXERCISE 8.3.1. Let $a_1 = 2$, $a_{n+1} = \frac{a_n^2 + 2}{2a_n}$, $n \geq 1$.

(a) Show that $a_n \geq \sqrt{2}$, $\forall n \geq 1$.

(b) Show that $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^\infty$ converges.

(c) Show that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \sqrt{2}$.

(d) Show that the greatest lower bound of $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is $\sqrt{2}$.

Sol.

(a) $a_1 = 2 > \sqrt{2}$. Then by the arithmetic-geometric mean inequality, $\forall n \geq 1$, we have

$$a_{n+1} = \frac{a_n^2 + 2}{2a_n} = \frac{a_n^2}{2a_n} + \frac{2}{2a_n} = \frac{a_n}{2} + \frac{1}{a_n} \geq 2\sqrt{\frac{a_n}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{a_n}} = \sqrt{2}. \quad \blacksquare$$

(b) Since by (a), $\forall n \geq 1$, $\frac{a_n}{2} \geq \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ and $\frac{1}{a_n} \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$, we have

$$a_n - a_{n+1} = a_n - \frac{a_n^2 + 2}{2a_n} = \frac{a_n^2 - 2}{2a_n} = \frac{a_n}{2} - \frac{1}{a_n} \geq \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.$$

Hence $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is nonincreasing and bounded below. Then by theorem 8.3.8, $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ converges to its greatest lower bound. \blacksquare

(c) Since by (b), $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ converges to its greatest lower bound, let $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$. Then since $\sqrt{2}$ is a lower bound of $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ and L is the greatest lower bound, $L \geq \sqrt{2} > 0$. Thus we have

$$L = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_{n+1} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n^2 + 2}{2a_n} = \frac{L^2 + 2}{2L},$$

that is, $L = \sqrt{2}$. \blacksquare

(d) This follows immediately from (c). \blacksquare

EXERCISE 8.3.2. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+(-1)^n}{n} = ?$

Sol.

Since

$$\frac{n-1}{n} \leq \frac{n+(-1)^n}{n} \leq \frac{n+1}{n},$$

and since

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n-1}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 - \frac{1}{n}}{1} = 1, \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{1}{n}}{1} = 1, \end{aligned}$$

by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+(-1)^n}{n} = 1$. \blacksquare

EXERCISE 8.3.3. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = ?$

Sol.

Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$, by the product rule, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} = 0$. ■

EXERCISE 8.3.4. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n \sqrt{n} = ?$

Sol.

Assume $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n \sqrt{n}$ converges, that is, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n \sqrt{n} = L$. Then by remark 8.3.11, $|L| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |(-1)^n \sqrt{n}| = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n}$. However, since $\{\sqrt{n}\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is not bounded above, by theorem 8.3.8, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n}$ diverges. This leads to a contradiction. ■

EXERCISE 8.3.5. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\frac{\pi}{2n}) = ?$

Sol.

Since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{2n} = 0$, by theorem 8.3.14,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\frac{\pi}{2n}) = \sin(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{2n}) = \sin 0 = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.3.6. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln(\frac{2n}{n+2}) = ?$

Sol.

Since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2n}{n+2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{1 + \frac{2}{n}} = 2,$$

by theorem 8.3.14,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln(\frac{2n}{n+2}) = \ln(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2n}{n+2}) = \ln 2. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.3.7. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3^n}{n!} = ?$

Sol.

Since $\forall n \geq 4, \frac{3}{n} \leq 1$,

$$0 < \frac{3^n}{n!} = \frac{3}{1} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{3} \cdot \dots \cdot \frac{3}{n} \leq \frac{3}{1} \cdot \frac{3}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{n} = \frac{27}{2n},$$

and since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{27}{2n} = 0$, by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3^n}{n!} = 0$.

EXERCISE 8.3.8. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{\frac{1}{n}} = ?$

Sol.

Since $2^{\frac{1}{n}} = e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln 2}$, by theorem 8.3.14,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln 2} = e^{\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \ln 2} = e^0 = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.3.9. Let $\{a_n\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ be a sequence of real numbers, $b_n = a_{2n-1}$, $n \geq 1$, and $c_n = a_{2n}$, $n \geq 1$. Show that $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$ if and only if $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n = L$.

Sol.

If $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$, then $\forall \epsilon > 0$, $\exists n_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that if $n \geq n_0$, then $|a_n - L| < \epsilon$. So if $n \geq n_0$, then $2n - 1 \geq n_0$, hence

$$|b_n - L| = |a_{2n-1} - L| < \epsilon,$$

and if $n \geq n_0$, then $2n \geq n_0$, hence

$$|c_n - L| = |a_{2n} - L| < \epsilon.$$

Therefore, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n = L$.

On the other hand, if $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} b_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} c_n = L$, then $\forall \epsilon > 0$, $\exists n_1 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that if $n \geq n_1$, then $|b_n - L| < \epsilon$, and $\exists n_2 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that if $n \geq n_2$, then $|c_n - L| < \epsilon$. So if $n \geq 2n_1 + 2n_2 + 1$ and n is odd, then

$$\frac{n+1}{2} \geq \frac{2n_1 + 2n_2 + 2}{2} \geq n_1$$

and

$$|a_n - L| = \left| b_{\frac{n+1}{2}} - L \right| < \epsilon,$$

and if $n \geq 2n_1 + 2n_2 + 1$ and n is even, then

$$\frac{n}{2} \geq \frac{2n_1 + 2n_2 + 1}{2} \geq n_2$$

and

$$|a_n - L| = \left| c_{\frac{n}{2}} - L \right| < \epsilon.$$

Hence if $n \geq 2n_1 + 2n_2 + 1$, $|a_n - L| < \epsilon$. So $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n = L$. \blacksquare

8.4. Exercises 8.4.

EXERCISE 8.4.1. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{\sin 3x} = ?$

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 2x}{\sin 3x} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \cos 2x}{3 \cos 3x} = \frac{2}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.4.2. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} = ?$

Sol.

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{x^2} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x}{2x} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.4.3. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - x}{x - \sin x} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x - x}{x - \sin x} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x - 1}{1 - \cos x} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \tan x \sec^2 x}{\sin x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 2 \sec^3 x = 2. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.4.4. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 \tan 4x - 12 \tan x}{3 \sin 4x - 12 \sin x} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 \tan 4x - 12 \tan x}{3 \sin 4x - 12 \sin x} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{12 \sec^2 4x - 12 \sec^2 x}{12 \cos 4x - 12 \cos x} \\ & \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{96 \tan 4x \sec^2 4x - 24 \tan x \sec^2 x}{-48 \sin 4x + 12 \sin x} \\ & \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{384 \sec^4 4x + 768 \tan^2 4x \sec^2 4x - 24 \sec^4 x - 48 \tan^2 x \sec^2 x}{-192 \cos 4x + 12 \cos x} \\ & = \frac{384 - 24}{-192 + 12} = -2. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.4.5. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{x^2} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x - 1}{x^2} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x}{2x} \text{ diverges.} \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.4.6. $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{\tan x} - 1}{2 \sin^2 x - 1} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{\tan x} - 1}{2 \sin^2 x - 1} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{\frac{1}{3} \tan^{-\frac{2}{3}} x \sec^2 x}{4 \sin x \cos x} = \frac{\frac{1}{3} \cdot 1^{\frac{2}{3}} \cdot 2}{4 \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}} = \frac{1}{3}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.4.7. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(e^x + 1) - 2(e^x - 1)}{x^3} = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(e^x + 1) - 2(e^x - 1)}{x^3} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x + xe^x + 1 - 2e^x}{3x^2} \\
& \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x + e^x + xe^x - 2e^x}{6x} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^x}{6} = \frac{1}{6}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.4.8. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos(x^2)}{x^2 \sin(x^2)} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos(x^2)}{x^2 \sin(x^2)} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x \sin(x^2)}{2x \sin(x^2) + 2x^3 \cos(x^2)} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(x^2)}{\sin(x^2) + x^2 \cos(x^2)} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x \cos(x^2)}{2x \cos(x^2) + 2x \cos(x^2) - 2x^3 \sin(x^2)} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos(x^2)}{2 \cos(x^2) - x^2 \sin(x^2)} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.4.9. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^{-1}(2x) - 2 \sin^{-1} x}{x^3} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
& \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^{-1}(2x) - 2 \sin^{-1} x}{x^3} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{2}{\sqrt{1-4x^2}} - \frac{2}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}}{3x^2} \\
& \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{8x}{(1-4x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} - \frac{2x}{(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}}{6x} \\
& = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{4}{3(1-4x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} - \frac{1}{3(1-x^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = 1. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.4.10. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3^x - 2^x}{x^2} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3^x - 2^x}{x^2} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln 3 \cdot 3^x - \ln 2 \cdot 2^x}{2x} \text{ diverges.} \quad \blacksquare$$

8.5. Exercises 8.5.EXERCISE 8.5.1. $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^3 - x^2 + 3x + 1}{3x^3 + 2x^2 - x - 1} = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2x^3 - x^2 + 3x + 1}{3x^3 + 2x^2 - x - 1} &\stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{6x^2 - 2x + 3}{9x^2 + 4x - 1} \\ &\stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{12x - 2}{18x + 4} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{12}{18} = \frac{2}{3}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.5.2. $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^{0.1}} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^{0.1}} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{0.1 \cdot x^{-0.9}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{0.1 \cdot x^{0.1}} = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.3. $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^{100}}{e^x} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x^{100}}{e^x} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{100x^{99}}{e^x} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{100 \cdot 99x^{98}}{e^x} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \dots \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{100!}{e^x} = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.4. $\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{\ln |\cos x|} = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{\ln |\cos x|} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sec^2 x}{-\frac{\sin x}{\cos}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}} -\frac{1}{\sin x \cos x} \text{ diverges.} \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.5. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x (\ln x)^2 = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x (\ln x)^2 &\stackrel{0 \cdot \infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{(\ln x)^2}{\frac{1}{x}} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2 \ln x \cdot \frac{1}{x}}{-\frac{1}{x^2}} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{2 \ln x}{-\frac{1}{x}} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{2}{x}}{\frac{1}{x^2}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} 2x = 0. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.5.6. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^{x^2} = ?$ **Sol.**Since $x^{x^2} = e^{x^2 \ln x}$ and since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^2 \ln x \stackrel{0 \cdot \infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln x}{\frac{1}{x^2}} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{-\frac{2}{x^3}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} -\frac{x^2}{2} = 0,$$

we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x^{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} e^{x^2 \ln x} = e^0 = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.7. $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (\sin x)^{\tan x} = ?$

Sol.

Since $(\sin x)^{\tan x} = e^{\tan x \ln(\sin x)}$ and since

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \tan x \ln(\sin x) \stackrel{0 \cdot \infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln(\sin x)}{\cot x} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{\cos x}{\sin x}}{-\csc^2 x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} -\sin x \cos x = 0,$$

we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (\sin x)^{\tan x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} e^{\tan x \ln(\sin x)} = e^0 = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.8. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} = ?$

Sol.

Since $\sqrt[n]{n} = n^{\frac{1}{n}} = e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln n}$ and since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} \stackrel{\infty}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{n}}{1} = 0,$$

by theorem 8.3.14,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln n} = e^{(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n})} = e^0 = 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.9. $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 + \frac{a}{n})^n = ?$

Sol.

Since $(1 + \frac{a}{n})^n = e^{n \ln(1 + \frac{a}{n})}$ and since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln(1 + \frac{a}{n}) \stackrel{\infty \cdot 0}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln(1 + \frac{a}{n})}{\frac{1}{n}} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{1 + \frac{a}{n}} \cdot (-\frac{a}{n^2})}{-\frac{1}{n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a}{1 + \frac{a}{n}} = a,$$

by theorem 8.3.14,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (1 + \frac{a}{n})^n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{n \ln(1 + \frac{a}{n})} = e^{(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \ln(1 + \frac{a}{n}))} = e^a. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.5.10. Suppose $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f'(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f''(x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f'''(x) = 0$ and $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 f'''(x)}{f''(x)} = 2$. Find $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 f'(x)}{f(x)}$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 f'(x)}{f(x)} &\stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x f'(x) + x^2 f''(x)}{f'(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 2x + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 f''(x)}{f'(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 f''(x)}{f'(x)} \\ &\stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2x f''(x) + x^2 f'''(x)}{f''(x)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 2x + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 f'''(x)}{f''(x)} = 2. \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.5.11. Suppose f is twice differentiable at the point c . Find $\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(c+h) - 2f(c) + f(c-h)}{h^2}$.

Sol.

Since f is twice differentiable at c , $f'(x)$ exists on $(c-\delta, c+\delta)$ for some $\delta > 0$, hence $f'(c+h)$ and $f'(c-h)$ exist when h approaches to 0. So we have

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(c+h) - 2f(c) + f(c-h)}{h^2} \stackrel{\frac{0}{0}}{=} \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c+h) - f'(c-h)}{2h}.$$

(Note: We can't apply L'Hospital rule twice since $f''(c+h)$ and $f''(c-h)$ may not exist.)

Then since

$$f''(c) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c+h) - f'(c)}{h},$$

let $s = -h$, we have

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c) - f'(c-h)}{h} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c) - f'(c+s)}{-s} = \lim_{s \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c+s) - f'(c)}{s} = f''(c).$$

Thus we have

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c+h) - f'(c-h)}{2h} &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c+h) - f'(c) + f'(c) - f'(c-h)}{2h} \\ &= \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c+h) - f'(c)}{2h} + \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(c) - f'(c-h)}{2h} = \frac{f''(c)}{2} + \frac{f''(c)}{2} = f''(c). \quad \blacksquare\end{aligned}$$

8.6. Exercises 8.6.

EXERCISE 8.6.1. $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{x^2} dx = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} \int_a^1 \frac{1}{x^2} dx = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} -\frac{1}{x} \Big|_a^1 = \lim_{a \rightarrow 0^+} (-1 + \frac{1}{a}) \text{ diverges.} \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.6.2. $\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^b \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \tan^{-1} x \Big|_0^b \\
&= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} (\tan^{-1} b - \tan^{-1} 0) = \frac{\pi}{2}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.6.3. $\int_0^5 \frac{1}{5-x} dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^5 \frac{1}{5-x} dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow 5^-} \int_0^b \frac{1}{5-x} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow 5^-} -\ln |5-x| \Big|_0^b \\
&= \lim_{b \rightarrow 5^-} (-\ln |5-b| + \ln 5) \text{ diverges.} \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.6.4. $\int_1^\infty e^{-x} dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\int_1^\infty e^{-x} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \int_1^b e^{-x} dx = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} -e^{-x} \Big|_1^b = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} (-e^{-b} + e^{-1}) = \frac{1}{e}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 8.6.5. $\int_0^2 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x-1}} dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^2 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x-1}} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x-1}} dx + \int_1^2 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x-1}} dx \\
&= \lim_{b \rightarrow 1^-} \int_0^b \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x-1}} dx + \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \int_a^2 \frac{1}{\sqrt[3]{x-1}} dx \\
&= \lim_{b \rightarrow 1^-} \frac{3}{2} (x-1)^{\frac{2}{3}} \Big|_0^b + \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \frac{3}{2} (x-1)^{\frac{2}{3}} \Big|_a^2 \\
&= \lim_{b \rightarrow 1^-} \left[\frac{3}{2} (b-1)^{\frac{2}{3}} - \frac{3}{2} \right] + \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \left[\frac{3}{2} - \frac{3}{2} (a-1)^{\frac{2}{3}} \right] = 0. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 8.6.6. $\int_0^5 \frac{x}{(x^2-1)^2} dx = ?$ **Sol.**

Assume $\frac{x}{(x^2-1)^2} = \frac{x}{(x-1)^2(x+1)^2} = \frac{A}{x-1} + \frac{B}{(x-1)^2} + \frac{C}{x+1} + \frac{D}{(x+1)^2}$. Then $A = 0$, $B = \frac{1}{4}$, $C = 0$, and $D = -\frac{1}{4}$. Hence we have

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^5 \frac{x}{(x^2-1)^2} dx \\ &= \int_0^5 \left(\frac{1}{4(x-1)^2} - \frac{1}{4(x+1)^2} \right) dx \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow 1^-} \int_0^b \left(\frac{1}{4(x-1)^2} - \frac{1}{4(x+1)^2} \right) dx + \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \int_a^5 \left(\frac{1}{4(x-1)^2} - \frac{1}{4(x+1)^2} \right) dx \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow 1^-} \left(-\frac{1}{4(x-1)} + \frac{1}{4(x+1)} \right) \Big|_0^b + \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \left(-\frac{1}{4(x-1)} + \frac{1}{4(x+1)} \right) \Big|_a^5 \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow 1^-} \left[-\frac{1}{4(b-1)} + \frac{1}{4(b+1)} - \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \right] + \lim_{a \rightarrow 1^+} \left[-\frac{1}{16} + \frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{4(a-1)} - \frac{1}{4(a+1)} \right] \end{aligned}$$

diverges. ■

EXERCISE 8.6.7. Does $\int_1^\infty \frac{3x}{x^3+1} dx$ converge or diverge?

Sol.

Since $\forall x \in [1, \infty)$, $0 \leq \frac{3x}{x^3+1} \leq \frac{3x}{x^3} = \frac{3}{x^2}$, and since by example 8.6.7, $\int_1^\infty \frac{3}{x^2} dx = 3 \int_1^\infty \frac{1}{x^2} dx$ converges, by the comparison test, $\int_1^\infty \frac{3x}{x^3+1} dx$ converges. ■

EXERCISE 8.6.8. Does $\int_2^\infty \frac{3x}{x^2-1} dx$ converge or diverge?

Sol.

Since $\forall x \in [2, \infty)$, $\frac{3x}{x^2-1} \geq \frac{3x}{x^2} = \frac{3}{x} \geq 0$, and since by example 8.6.7, $\int_2^\infty \frac{3}{x} dx$ diverges, by the comparison test, $\int_2^\infty \frac{3x}{x^2-1} dx$ diverges. ■

9. Chapter 9

9.1. Exercises 9.1.

EXERCISE 9.1.1. *Determine the following series converges or diverges, and find its value if it converges.*

(a) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 1.$

(b) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{(k+2)(k+3)}.$

(c) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{k+1} + (-3)^k}{5^{k+2}}.$

(d) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k^2 - 2k + 3}{2k^2 + k + 1}.$

(e) $\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \ln \left(\frac{(k-1)(k+1)}{k^2} \right).$

Sol.

(a) Since $s_n = \sum_{k=1}^n 1 = n$ and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n = \infty$ diverges, by definition, $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 1$ diverges. ■

(b) Since

$$\begin{aligned} s_n &= \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{6}{(k+2)(k+3)} = \sum_{k=1}^n 6 \left(\frac{1}{k+2} - \frac{1}{k+3} \right) \\ &= 6 \left(\left(\frac{1}{1+2} - \frac{1}{1+3} \right) + \left(\frac{1}{2+2} - \frac{1}{2+3} \right) + \cdots + \left(\frac{1}{n+2} - \frac{1}{n+3} \right) \right) \\ &= 6 \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{n+3} \right) \end{aligned}$$

and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 6 \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{n+3} \right) = 2$, by definition, $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{6}{(k+2)(k+3)} = 2$ converges. ■

(c) First, we have

$$\frac{2^{k+1} + (-3)^k}{5^{k+2}} = \frac{2^{k+1}}{5^{k+2}} + \frac{(-3)^k}{5^{k+2}} = \frac{2}{25} \left(\frac{2}{5} \right)^k + \frac{1}{25} \left(\frac{-3}{5} \right)^k$$

for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^k = \frac{\frac{2}{5}}{1-\frac{2}{5}} = \frac{2}{3}$ and $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{-3}{5}\right)^k = \frac{\frac{-3}{5}}{1-\left(\frac{-3}{5}\right)} = \frac{-3}{8}$ converge, by the sum rule and constant multiple, we get

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2^{k+1} + (-3)^k}{5^{k+2}} &= \frac{2}{25} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^k + \frac{1}{25} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{-3}{5}\right)^k \\ &= \frac{2}{25} \cdot \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{25} \cdot \frac{-3}{8} = \frac{23}{600} \end{aligned}$$

converges. ■

(d) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{k^2-2k+3}{2k^2+k+1} = \frac{1}{2} \neq 0$, $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k^2-2k+3}{2k^2+k+1}$ diverges by theorem 9.1.6. ■

(e) Since

$$\begin{aligned} s_n &= \sum_{k=2}^n \ln \left(\frac{(k-1)(k+1)}{k^2} \right) \\ &= \ln \left(\frac{(2-1)(2+1)}{2 \cdot 2} \right) + \ln \left(\frac{(3-1)(3+1)}{3 \cdot 3} \right) + \cdots + \ln \left(\frac{(n-1)(n+1)}{n \cdot n} \right) \\ &= \ln \left(\frac{1 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 2} \cdot \frac{2 \cdot 4}{3 \cdot 3} \cdot \frac{3 \cdot 5}{4 \cdot 4} \cdots \frac{(n-1)(n+1)}{n \cdot n} \right) = \ln \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{n+1}{n} \right), \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} s_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left(\frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{n+1}{n} \right) = \ln \left(\frac{1}{2} \right),$$

by definition, $\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \ln \left(\frac{(k-1)(k+1)}{k^2} \right) = \ln \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)$ converges. ■

9.2. Exercises 9.2.

EXERCISE 9.2.1. Determine the following series converges or diverges.

- (a) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2k+3}{k^2+3k+2}$.
- (b) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln k}{k}$.
- (c) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$.
- (d) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k\sqrt{k}}$.
- (e) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k-1}{k^3}$.

$$(f) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln(k+1)}{(k+1)^3}.$$

$$(g) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k+1}{k \cdot 2^k}.$$

$$(h) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k(k+1)}}.$$

$$(i) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sqrt[k]{k}}{k}.$$

$$(j) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{3k}{\sqrt[3]{k^5+1}}.$$

Sol.

(a) Suppose $f(x) = \frac{2x+3}{x^2+3x+2}$, then $f(x)$ is continuous, positive and decreasing on $[1, \infty)$. Since

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^{\infty} f(x)dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\int_1^b \frac{2x+3}{x^2+3x+2} dx \right) = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\ln |x^2+3x+2| \Big|_1^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} (\ln |b^2+3b+2| - \ln |6|) = \infty, \end{aligned}$$

$\int_1^{\infty} f(x)dx$ diverges. Hence $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} f(k) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{2k+3}{k^2+3k+2}$ diverges by the integral test (Theorem 9.2.3). ■

(b) Suppose $f(x) = \frac{\ln x}{x}$, $f'(x) = \frac{1-\ln x}{x^2} < 0$, $\forall x \geq 3$, then $f(x)$ is continuous, positive and decreasing on $[3, \infty)$. Since

$$\begin{aligned} \int_3^{\infty} f(x)dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\int_3^b \frac{\ln x}{x} dx \right) = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\ln |\ln x| \Big|_3^b \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} (\ln |\ln b| - \ln |\ln 3|) = \infty, \end{aligned}$$

$\int_3^{\infty} f(x)dx$ diverges. Hence by the integral test (Theorem 9.2.3), $\sum_{k=3}^{\infty} f(k) = \sum_{k=3}^{\infty} \frac{\ln k}{k}$ diverges. Therefore

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln k}{k} = \frac{\ln 1}{1} + \frac{\ln 2}{2} + \sum_{k=3}^{\infty} \frac{\ln k}{k} = \frac{\ln 2}{2} + \sum_{k=3}^{\infty} \frac{\ln k}{k}$$

also diverges. ■

(c) Since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^{\frac{1}{2}}}$, where $p = \frac{1}{2} < 1$, $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k}}$ diverges by p -series (Example 9.2.5). ■

(d) Since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k\sqrt{k}} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^{\frac{3}{2}}}$, where $p = \frac{3}{2} > 1$, $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k\sqrt{k}}$ converges by p -series (Example 9.2.5). ■

(e) First, we have

$$k^2(k-1) = k^3 - k^2 \leq k^3, \forall k \geq 1,$$

implies

$$0 \leq \frac{k-1}{k^3} \leq \frac{1}{k^2}, \forall k \geq 1.$$

Then since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2}$ converges (p -series, $p = 2$), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k-1}{k^3}$ converges by the basic comparison test (Theorem 9.2.8). ■

(f) First, we have

$$\ln(k+1) \leq k+1, \forall k \geq 1,$$

implies

$$0 < \frac{\ln(k+1)}{(k+1)^3} \leq \frac{(k+1)}{(k+1)^3} = \frac{1}{(k+1)^2}, \forall k \geq 1.$$

Then since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(k+1)^2} = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$ converges, $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln(k+1)}{(k+1)^3}$ converges by the basic comparison test (Theorem 9.2.8). ■

(g) First, we have

$$k+1 \leq k+k = 2k, \forall k \geq 1,$$

implies

$$0 < \frac{k+1}{k \cdot 2^k} \leq \frac{2k}{k \cdot 2^k} = \frac{1}{2^{k-1}}, \forall k \geq 1.$$

Then since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^{k-1}}$ converges (geometric series), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k+1}{k \cdot 2^k}$ converges by the basic comparison test (Theorem 9.2.8). ■

(h) Since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k}$ diverges (p -series, $p = 1$) and since

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{k}}{\frac{1}{\sqrt{k(k+1)}}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{k(k+1)}}{k} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{\frac{k^2+k}{k^2}} = 1,$$

by the limit comparison test (Theorem 9.2.11), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k(k+1)}}$ also diverges. ■

(i) Since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k}$ diverges (p -series, $p = 1$) and since

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{k}{\sqrt[3]{k}}}{\frac{1}{k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[3]{k} = 1,$$

by the limit comparison test (Theorem 9.2.11), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k}{\sqrt[3]{k}}$ also diverges. ■

(j) Since $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^{\frac{2}{3}}}$ diverges (p -series, $p = \frac{2}{3}$) and since

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{3k}{\sqrt[3]{k^5+1}}}{\frac{1}{k^{\frac{2}{3}}}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3k^{\frac{5}{3}}}{\sqrt[3]{k^5+1}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{\sqrt[3]{1+\frac{1}{k^5}}} = 3,$$

by the limit comparison test (Theorem 9.2.11), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{3k}{\sqrt[3]{k^5+1}}$ also diverges. ■

9.3. Exercises 9.3.

EXERCISE 9.3.1. *Determine the following series converges or diverges.*

(a) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^k}.$

(b) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(\ln k)^k}.$

(c) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k}{2^k}.$

(d) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k^{100}}{e^k}.$

(e) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\sqrt{k+1} - \sqrt{k} \right)^k.$

(f) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!}.$

(g) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^k}{k!}.$

(h) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k^4}{k!}.$

(i) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2k-1)}{(2k)!}.$

(j) $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^k \cdot k!}{k^k}.$

Sol.

(a) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{\frac{1}{k^k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{k} = 0 < 1$, by the root test (Theorem 9.3.1), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^k}$ converges. ■

(b) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{\frac{1}{(\ln k)^k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\ln k} = 0 < 1$, by the root test (Theorem 9.3.1), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(\ln k)^k}$ converges. ■

(c) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{\frac{k}{2^k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[k]{k}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} < 1$, by the root test (Theorem 9.3.1), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k}{2^k}$ converges. ■

(d) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{\frac{k^{100}}{e^k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{k^{\frac{100}{k}}}{e} = \frac{1}{e} < 1$, by the root test (Theorem 9.3.1), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k^{100}}{e^k}$ converges. ■

(e) Since

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{\left(\sqrt{k+1} - \sqrt{k}\right)^k} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left(\sqrt{k+1} - \sqrt{k}\right) \\ &= \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(\sqrt{k+1} - \sqrt{k}\right) \left(\sqrt{k+1} + \sqrt{k}\right)}{\sqrt{k+1} + \sqrt{k}} \\ &= \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(k+1) - k}{\sqrt{k+1} + \sqrt{k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{k+1} + \sqrt{k}} = 0 < 1, \end{aligned}$$

by the root test (Theorem 9.3.1), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left(\sqrt{k+1} - \sqrt{k}\right)^k$ converges. ■

(f) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{(k+1)!}}{\frac{1}{k!}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{k+1} = 0 < 1$, by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!}$ converges. ■

(g) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{3^{k+1}}{(k+1)!}}{\frac{3^k}{k!}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3}{k+1} = 0 < 1$, by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^k}{k!}$ converges. ■

(h) Since $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{(k+1)^4}{(k+1)!}}{\frac{k^4}{k!}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(k+1)^4}{k^4(k+1)} = 0 < 1$, by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{k^4}{k!}$ converges. ■

(i) Since

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2k-1) \cdot (2k+1)}{(2(k+1))!}}{\frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2k-1)}{(2k)!}} &= \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2k+1}{(2k+1)(2k+2)} \\ &= \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2k+2} = 0 < 1, \end{aligned}$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4), $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 \cdot 3 \cdots (2k-1)}{(2k)!}$ converges. \blacksquare

(j) First, we have

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{3^{k+1} \cdot (k+1)!}{(k+1)^{k+1}}}{\frac{3^k \cdot k!}{k^k}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3 \cdot (k+1) \cdot k^k}{(k+1)^{k+1}} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{3 \cdot k^k}{(k+1)^k} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} 3 \left(\frac{k}{k+1} \right)^k,$$

Then let $y = \left(\frac{x}{x+1} \right)^x$, $\ln y = x \cdot \ln \left(\frac{x}{x+1} \right)$. By L'Hopital rule, we have

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \ln y = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln \left(\frac{x}{x+1} \right)}{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{x+1}{x} \cdot \frac{1(x+1)-1 \cdot x}{(x+1)^2}}{\frac{-1}{x^2}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{-x}{x+1} = -1.$$

Therefore, by theorem 8.3.14

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{x}{x+1} \right)^x = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} y = e^{\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \ln y} = e^{-1} = \frac{1}{e}.$$

Then by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4), $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} 3 \left(\frac{k}{k+1} \right)^k = \frac{3}{e} > 1$ implies $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^k \cdot k!}{k^k}$ diverges. \blacksquare

9.4. Exercises 9.4.

EXERCISE 9.4.1. *Do the following series converge absolutely, converge conditionally or diverge?*

- (a) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n}{n^3}.$
- (b) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1 + \cos \pi n}{n!}.$
- (c) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n}.$
- (d) $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{n!}.$
- (e) $\sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n \ln n}.$

$$(f) \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n(\ln n)^2}.$$

Sol.

(a) First, since $0 \leq |\sin n| \leq 1$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $0 \leq \left| \frac{\sin n}{n^3} \right| \leq \frac{1}{n^3}$ $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then since $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^3}$ converges (p -series, $p = 2$), by the basic comparison test (Theorem 9.2.8), $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{\sin n}{n^3} \right|$ converges. Hence $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\sin n}{n^3}$ converges absolutely. ■

(b) First, since

$$0 \leq |1 + \cos n\pi| \leq |1| + |\cos n\pi| \leq 1 + 1 = 2, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N},$$

$0 \leq \left| \frac{1 + \cos \pi n}{n!} \right| \leq \frac{2}{n!}$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$. Then since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{2}{n!}}{\frac{2}{(n+1)!}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} = 0 < 1$, by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4), $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2}{n!}$ converges. As a result, by the basic comparison test (Theorem 9.2.8), $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{1 + \cos \pi n}{n!} \right|$ also converges. Hence $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{1 + \cos \pi n}{n!} \right|$ converges absolutely. ■

(c) First, since $\left| \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n} \right| = \frac{\ln n}{n}$, $\forall n \geq 3$, and since by exercise 9.2.1.(a), $\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{n}$ diverges, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n} \right|$ also diverges.

Then since $\left\{ \frac{\ln n}{n} \right\}_{n=3}^{\infty}$ is positive, decreasing and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{n} = 0$, by the alternating test (Theorem 9.4.5), $\sum_{n=3}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n}$ converges, that is, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n}$ converges. Hence $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n \ln n}{n}$ converges conditionally. ■

(d) First, since

$$0 \leq \frac{n!}{n^n} = \frac{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \cdots n}{n \cdot n \cdot n \cdots n} = \frac{1}{n} \cdot \frac{2}{n} \cdots \frac{n}{n} \leq \frac{1}{n} \cdot 1 \cdots 1 = \frac{1}{n}$$

and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 0 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} = 0$, by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} = 0$. Then since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^n}{n!} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{n!}{n^n}} = \infty$$

does not exist, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^n}{n!} \neq 0$. Thus by theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n n^n}{n!}$ diverges. ■

(e) First, let $f(x) = \frac{1}{x \ln x}$, then $f(x)$ is continuous, positive and decreasing on $[3, \infty)$. Let $u = \ln x$, $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_3^\infty f(x) dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\int_3^b \frac{1}{x \ln x} dx \right) = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\int_{\ln 3}^{\ln b} \frac{1}{u} du \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\ln |u| \Big|_{\ln 3}^{\ln b} \right) = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} (\ln |\ln b| - \ln |\ln 3|) = \infty, \end{aligned}$$

diverges. Hence $\sum_{n=3}^\infty f(n) = \sum_{n=3}^\infty \frac{1}{n \ln n}$ diverges by the integral test (Theorem 9.2.3).

Thus $\sum_{n=2}^\infty \frac{1}{n \ln n}$ also diverges.

Then since $\left\{ \frac{1}{n \ln n} \right\}_{n=3}^\infty$ positive, decreasing and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n \ln n} = 0$, by the alternating test (Theorem 9.4.5), $\sum_{n=3}^\infty \frac{(-1)^n}{n \ln n}$ converges, that is, $\sum_{n=2}^\infty \frac{(-1)^n}{n \ln n}$ converges. Hence $\sum_{n=2}^\infty \frac{(-1)^n}{n \ln n}$ converges conditionally. ■

(f) First, let $f(x) = \frac{1}{x(\ln x)^2}$, then $f(x)$ is continuous, positive and decreasing on $[3, \infty)$. Let $u = \ln x$, $du = \frac{1}{x} dx$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int_3^\infty f(x) dx &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\int_3^b \frac{1}{x (\ln x)^2} dx \right) = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\int_{\ln 3}^{\ln b} \frac{1}{u^2} du \right) \\ &= \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{-1}{u} \Big|_{\ln 3}^{\ln b} \right) = \lim_{b \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{-1}{\ln b} + \frac{1}{\ln 3} \right) = \frac{1}{\ln 3}, \end{aligned}$$

converges. Hence $\sum_{n=3}^\infty f(n) = \sum_{n=3}^\infty \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^2}$ converges by the integral test (Theorem 9.2.3). Thus $\sum_{n=2}^\infty \left| \frac{(-1)^n}{n(\ln n)^2} \right| = \frac{1}{2 \ln 2} + \sum_{n=3}^\infty \frac{1}{n(\ln n)^2}$ also converges. Hence $\sum_{n=2}^\infty \frac{(-1)^n}{n \ln n}$ converges absolutely. ■

EXERCISE 9.4.2. Show that if $\sum_{n=1}^\infty a_n$ converges absolutely, then $\sum_{n=1}^\infty a_n^2$ converges.

Sol.

Since $\sum_{n=1}^\infty a_n$ converges absolutely, that is, $\sum_{n=1}^\infty |a_n|$ converges, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$. Then for $\epsilon = 1 > 0$, $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that if $n \geq N$ then $||a_n| - 0| = |a_n| < 1$. So we have

$$0 \leq a_n^2 = |a_n| |a_n| < 1 \cdot |a_n| = |a_n|, \quad \forall n \geq N.$$

Then since $\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} |a_n|$ converges, by the basic comparison test (Theorem 9.2.8), $\sum_{n=N}^{\infty} a_n^2$ converges. Thus $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$ also converges. ■

EXERCISE 9.4.3. Give an example that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n$ converges, but $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2$ diverges.

Sol.

Consider $a_n = \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}}$, then $a_n^2 = \frac{1}{n}$. Since $\left\{\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}}\right\}_{n=1}^{\infty}$ is positive, decreasing and $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} = 0$, by the alternating test (Theorem 9.4.5), $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{\sqrt{n}}$ converges.

However, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n^2 = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ diverges (p -series, $p = 2$). ■

9.5. Exercises 9.5.

EXERCISE 9.5.1. Show that the Taylor series of the following functions at 0 converge to $f(x)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

- (a) $f(x) = \sin(2x)$.
- (b) $f(x) = e^{-x}$.
- (c) $f(x) = \cos x$.

Sol.

- (a) Since

$$f'(x) = 2 \cos(2x), \quad f''(x) = -4 \sin(2x), \quad f^{(3)}(x) = -8 \cos(2x), \quad f^{(4)}(x) = 16 \sin(2x),$$

\vdots

$$\begin{aligned} f^{(4m+1)}(x) &= 2^{4m+1} \cos(2x), & f^{(4m+2)}(x) &= -2^{4m+2} \sin(2x), \\ f^{(4m+3)}(x) &= -2^{4m+3} \cos(2x), & f^{(4m+4)}(x) &= 2^{4m+4} \sin(2x), \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$f(x) = 0 + \frac{2}{1!}x + \frac{0}{2!}x^2 - \frac{2^3}{3!}x^3 - \frac{0}{4!}x^4 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + R_n(x).$$

Then by Lagrange's estimate, since $|f^{(n+1)}(t)| \leq 2^{n+1}$,

$$|R_n(x)| \leq \left(\max_{t \in J} |f^{(n+1)}(t)| \right) \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \leq \frac{2^{n+1} |x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}.$$

Fixed x , let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $k+1 > 2|x|$. Then since for $n \geq k$,

$$0 \leq |R_n(x)| \leq \frac{2^{n+1} |x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = \frac{2^k |x|^k}{k!} \cdot \frac{2}{k+1} \cdot \frac{2}{k+1} \cdots \frac{2}{n+1} \leq \frac{2^k |x|^k}{k!} \cdot \frac{2}{n+1},$$

and since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{2^k |x|^k}{k!} \cdot \frac{2|x|}{n+1} \right) = 0,$$

by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |R_n(x)| = 0$, that is, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} R_n(x) = 0$. Thus we have

$$\sin(2x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n 2^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1}. \quad \blacksquare$$

(b) Since

$$f'(x) = -e^{-x}, \quad f''(x) = e^{-x}, \quad \dots, \quad f^{(n)}(x) = (-1)^n e^{-x},$$

we have

$$f(x) = 1 - \frac{1}{1!}x + \frac{1}{2!}x^2 - \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \dots + \frac{(-1)^n}{n!}x^n + R_n(x).$$

Then since if $x > 0$, then $\forall t \in [0, x]$, $|f^{(n+1)}(t)| = e^{-t} \leq 1$, and if $x < 0$, then $\forall t \in [x, 0]$, $|f^{(n+1)}(t)| = e^{-t} \leq e^{-x}$, by Lagrange's estimate,

$$0 \leq |R_n(x)| \leq \left(\max_{t \in J} |f^{(n+1)}(t)| \right) \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \leq \begin{cases} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}, & x > 0, \\ \frac{e^{-x}|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}, & x < 0. \end{cases}$$

Fixed x , let $k \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $k+1 > |x|$. Then since for $n \geq k$,

$$\frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = \frac{|x|^k}{k!} \cdot \frac{|x|}{k+1} \cdot \dots \cdot \frac{|x|}{n+1} \leq \frac{|x|^k}{k!} \cdot \frac{|x|}{n+1},$$

and since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{|x|^k}{k!} \cdot \frac{|x|}{n+1} \right) = 0$, by the pinching theorem,

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = 0 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{-x}|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}.$$

So $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |R_n(x)| = 0$, that is, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} R_n(x) = 0$. Thus we have

$$e^{-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} x^n. \quad \blacksquare$$

(c) Since

$$f'(x) = -\sin x, \quad f''(x) = -\cos x, \quad f^{(3)}(x) = \sin x, \quad f^{(4)}(x) = \cos x,$$

\vdots

$$f^{(4m+1)}(x) = -\sin x, \quad f^{(4m+2)}(x) = -\cos x,$$

$$f^{(4m+3)}(x) = \sin x, \quad f^{(4m+4)}(x) = \cos x,$$

we have

$$f(x) = 1 - \frac{0}{1!}x - \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{0}{3!}x^3 + \frac{1}{4!}x^4 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + R_n(x).$$

Then by Lagrange's estimate, since $|f^{(n+1)}(t)| \leq 1$,

$$0 \leq |R_n(x)| \leq \left(\max_{t \in J} |f^{(n+1)}(t)| \right) \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \leq \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!}.$$

Then since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|x|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} = 0$, by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |R_n(x)| = 0$, that is, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} R_n(x) = 0$. Thus we have

$$\cos x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n)!} x^{2n}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 9.5.2. Show that the Taylor series of $f(x) = \ln(1+x)$ at 0 converges to $f(x)$ for $x = 1$. Find $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n}$.

Sol.

Since

$$\begin{aligned} f'(x) &= \frac{1}{1+x}, \quad f''(x) = -\frac{1}{(1+x)^2}, \quad f^{(3)}(x) = \frac{2}{(1+x)^3}, \\ &\vdots \\ f^{(n)}(x) &= \frac{(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)!}{(1+x)^n}, \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$f(x) = 0 + \frac{1}{1!}x - \frac{1}{2!}x^2 + \frac{2!}{3!}x^3 - \frac{3!}{4!}x^4 + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)!}{n!}x^n + R_n(x).$$

Then by Lagrange's estimate, since for $t \in [0, 1]$,

$$|f^{(n+1)}(t)| = \frac{n!}{(1+t)^{n+1}} \leq n!,$$

we have

$$0 \leq |R_n(1)| \leq \left(\max_{t \in [0,1]} |f^{(n+1)}(t)| \right) \frac{|1|^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} \leq \frac{n!}{(n+1)!} = \frac{1}{n+1}.$$

Then since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} = 0$, by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |R_n(1)| = 0$, that is, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} R_n(1) = 0$. Thus we have

$$\ln 2 = f(1) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{n}. \quad \blacksquare$$

9.6. Exercises 9.6.

Find the intervals of convergence of the following series.

EXERCISE 9.6.1. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n^2+n-1} x^n.$

Sol.

First, since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left| \frac{1}{2(n+1)^2+(n+1)-1} x^{n+1} \right|}{\left| \frac{1}{2n^2+n-1} x^n \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{2n^2+n-1}{2n^2+5n+2} \cdot x \right| = |x|,$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is 1.

Then if $x = 1$, since $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$ converges (p -series, $p = 2$) and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2n^2+n-1}}{\frac{1}{n^2}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{2n^2+n-1} = \frac{1}{2} > 0,$$

by the limit comparison test (Theorem 9.2.11), $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n^2+n-1}$ converges. Then if $x = -1$,

since $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left| \frac{(-1)^n}{2n^2+n-1} \right| = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n^2+n-1}$ converges, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n^2+n-1}$ converges absolutely, which implies that $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n^2+n-1}$ also converges. So the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2n^2+n-1} x^n$ is $[-1, 1]$. ■

EXERCISE 9.6.2. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n.$

Sol.

First, since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|(n+1)x^{n+1}|}{|nx^n|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{n+1}{n} \cdot x \right| = |x|,$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is 1.

Then if $x = 1$, since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \neq 0$, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n$ diverges. Then if $x = -1$,

since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \neq 0$ implies $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n n \neq 0$, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n n$ diverges. So

the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} n x^n$ is $(-1, 1)$. ■

EXERCISE 9.6.3. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} x^n.$

Sol.

First, since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left| \frac{(-1)^{n+1}}{(n+1)!} x^{n+1} \right|}{\left| \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} x^n \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{1}{n+1} \cdot x \right| = 0,$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is ∞ .

So the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n!} x^n$ is $(-\infty, \infty) = \mathbb{R}$. ■

EXERCISE 9.6.4. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} x^n$.

Sol.

First, we have

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left| \frac{n+1}{\ln(n+1)} x^{n+1} \right|}{\left| \frac{n}{\ln n} x^n \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{n+1}{n} \cdot \frac{\ln n}{\ln(n+1)} \cdot x \right| = |x|,$$

where $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{n} = 1$ and

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\ln n}{\ln(n+1)} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{x}}{\frac{1}{x+1}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x+1}{x} = 1$$

by L'Hopital's rule. So by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is 1.

Then if $x = 1$, since by L'Hopital's rule,

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{x}{\ln x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\frac{1}{x}} = \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x = \infty,$$

that is, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} = \infty$, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{\ln n}$ diverges. Then if $x = -1$, since

$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} \neq 0$ implies $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n \frac{n}{\ln n} \neq 0$, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{n}{\ln n}$ diverges. So

the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{n}{\ln n} x^n$ is $(-1, 1)$. ■

EXERCISE 9.6.5. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n} x^n$.

Sol.

First, since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left| \frac{3^{n+1}}{n+1} x^{n+1} \right|}{\left| \frac{3^n}{n} x^n \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{3n}{n+1} \cdot x \right| = 3|x|,$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is $\frac{1}{3}$.

Then if $x = \frac{1}{3}$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n} \cdot \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n}$ diverges (p -series, $p = 1$). Then if $x = \frac{-1}{3}$, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n} \cdot \left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n}$ converges by alternating test (Theorem 9.4.5). So the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{3^n}{n} x^n$ is $[\frac{-1}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$. ■

EXERCISE 9.6.6. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{2^n} x^n$.

Sol.

First, since

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left| \frac{\ln(n+1)}{2^{n+1}} x^{n+1} \right|}{\left| \frac{\ln n}{2^n} x^n \right|} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\ln(n+1)}{2 \ln n} \cdot x \right| = \frac{1}{2} |x|,$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is 2.

Then if $x = 2$, since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln n \neq 0$, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{2^n} \cdot 2^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \ln n$ diverges.

Then if $x = -2$, since $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (-1)^n \ln n \neq 0$, by Theorem 9.1.6, $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{2^n} \cdot (-2)^n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^n \ln n$ diverges. So the interval of convergence of $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{2^n} x^n$ is $(-2, 2)$. ■

EXERCISE 9.6.7. $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(3n)!}{(n!)^2} x^n$.

Sol.

First, since

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left| \frac{(3(n+1))!}{((n+1)!)^2} x^{n+1} \right|}{\left| \frac{(3n)!}{(n!)^2} x^n \right|} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{\frac{(3n+3)!}{(n+1)! \cdot (n+1)!}}{\frac{(3n)!}{n! \cdot n!}} \cdot x \right| \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(3n+1)(3n+2)(3n+3)}{(n+1)(n+1)} \cdot x \right| = \infty, \end{aligned}$$

by the ratio test (Theorem 9.3.4) and Theorem 9.6.3, the radius of convergence is 0.

So $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{\ln n}{2^n} x^n$ only converges at $x = 0$. ■

10. Chapter 10

10.1. Exercises 10.1.

EXERCISE 10.1.1. $f(x, y) = \sin^2 xy \cos x^2 + y^2$. Compute f_x and f_y .

Sol.

$$f_x = (2 \sin xy \cdot y) \cos x^2 + \sin^2 xy \cdot (-\sin x^2 \cdot 2x).$$

$$f_y = (2 \sin xy \cdot x) \cos x^2 + 2y. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.1.2. $f(x, y) = e^{\sin xy} \tan^{-1} x^2 + y^2$. Compute f_x and f_y .

Sol.

$$f_x = (e^{\sin xy} \cdot \cos xy \cdot y) \tan^{-1} x^2 + e^{\sin xy} \left(\frac{1}{1+(x^2)^2} \cdot 2x \right).$$

$$f_y = (e^{\sin xy} \cdot \cos xy \cdot x) \tan^{-1} x^2 + 2y. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.1.3. $f(x, y) = 1 - x^2 - y^2$. Compute f_x and f_y .

Sol.

$$f_x = -2x. \quad f_y = -2y. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.1.4. $f(x, y) = \int_x^y \sin t^3 dt$. Compute f_x and f_y .

Sol.

By the fundamental theorem of calculus I, $f_x = -\sin x^3$. $f_y = \sin y^3$. \blacksquare

EXERCISE 10.1.5. $f(x, y, z) = e^{x^4 y^2 \sin z^3}$. Compute f_x , f_y and f_z .

Sol.

$$f_x = e^{x^4 y^2 \sin z^3} \cdot (4x^3) y^2 \sin z^3.$$

$$f_y = e^{x^4 y^2 \sin z^3} \cdot x^4 (2y) \sin z^3.$$

$$f_z = e^{x^4 y^2 \sin z^3} \cdot x^4 y^2 (\cos z^3 \cdot 3z^2). \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.1.6. $f(x, y, z) = f_1(x)f_2(y)f_3(z)$. Describe f_x , f_y and f_z in terms of f_1 , f_2 and f_3 .

Sol.

$$f_x = f_1'(x)f_2(y)f_3(z).$$

$$f_y = f_1(x)f_2'(y)f_3(z).$$

$$f_z = f_1(x)f_2(y)f_3'(z). \quad \blacksquare$$

10.2. Exercises 10.2.

EXERCISE 10.2.1. $f(x, y) = \begin{cases} \frac{2xy}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}, & (x, y) \neq (0, 0) \\ 0, & (x, y) = (0, 0) \end{cases}$. Prove that $f(x, y)$ is continuous at 0.

Sol.

Since $x^2 + y^2 \geq 2\sqrt{x^2y^2} = 2|xy|$, we have

$$\frac{-(x^2 + y^2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \leq \frac{-2|xy|}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \leq \frac{2xy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \leq \frac{2|xy|}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \leq \frac{(x^2 + y^2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}.$$

Then since

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} [-(x^2 + y^2)]^{\frac{1}{2}} = \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{-(x^2 + y^2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \\ &\leq \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{2xy}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \leq \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{(x^2 + y^2)}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \\ &= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

by the pinching theorem, $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{2xy}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} = 0 = f(0, 0)$. So $f(x, y)$ is continuous at 0. ■

EXERCISE 10.2.2. $f(x, y) = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}$. Prove that $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist.

Sol.

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(h, 0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h}{\sqrt{h^2+0}} = 1, \text{ but } \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(0, h) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{0}{\sqrt{0+h^2}} = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.2.3. $f(x, y) = \frac{xy^3}{x^2+y^6}$. Prove that $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist.

Sol.

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(h, 0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{0}{h^2+0} = 0, \text{ but } \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(h^3, h) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{h^6}{h^6+h^6} = \frac{1}{2}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.2.4. $f(x, y) = \frac{3x^2+7y^2}{x+y^2}$. Prove that $\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} f(x, y)$ does not exist.

Sol.

$$\lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(h, 0) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{3h^2}{h} = 0, \text{ but } \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} f(0, h) = \lim_{h \rightarrow 0} \frac{7h^2}{h^2} = 7. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 10.2.5. $f(x, y) = \ln(e^x + e^y)$. Prove that $f_{xx}f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 = 0$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
f_x &= \frac{e^x}{e^x + e^y} \cdot f_y = \frac{e^y}{e^x + e^y} \cdot \\
f_{xx} &= \frac{e^x(e^x + e^y) - e^x e^x}{(e^x + e^y)^2} = \frac{e^x e^y}{(e^x + e^y)^2} \cdot \\
f_{yy} &= \frac{e^y(e^x + e^y) - e^y e^y}{(e^x + e^y)^2} = \frac{e^x e^y}{(e^x + e^y)^2} \cdot \\
f_{xy} &= \frac{-e^x e^y}{(e^x + e^y)^2} \cdot \\
f_{xx} f_{yy} - f_{xy}^2 &= \frac{(e^x e^y)^2}{(e^x + e^y)^4} - \frac{(-e^x e^y)^2}{(e^x + e^y)^4} = 0. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 10.2.6. $f = f(x, y, z)$, where $\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z}$. Compute f_x , f_y and f_z .

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_x &= \frac{-f_x}{f^2} \implies f_x = -f^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_x = f^2 \cdot \frac{1}{x^2} \cdot \\
\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_y &= \frac{-f_y}{f^2} \implies f_y = -f^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_y = f^2 \cdot \frac{1}{y^2} \cdot \\
\left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_z &= \frac{-f_z}{f^2} \implies f_z = -f^2 \cdot \left(\frac{1}{f}\right)_z = f^2 \cdot \frac{1}{z^2} \cdot \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 10.2.7. Suppose $f'_1(x)$ and $f'_2(y)$ are continuous with respect to x and y respectively, and let $f(x, y) = f_1(x)f_2(y)$. Prove that $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$.

Sol.

Since $f'_1(x)$ and $f'_2(y)$ are continuous, $f_x(x, y) = f'_1(x)f_2(y)$ is continuous, and since $f'_1(x)$ and $f'_2(y)$ are continuous, $f_y(x, y) = f_1(x)f'_2(y)$ is continuous. Then since $f_{xy}(x, y) = f'_1(x)f'_2(y)$ and $f_{yx}(x, y) = f'_1(x)f'_2(y)$ are both continuous, by Remark 10.2.7, $f_{xy} = f_{yx}$. \blacksquare

11. Chapter 11

11.1. Exercises 11.1.

11.2. Exercises 11.2.

For Problem 1 to 7,

- (a) Find ∇f .
- (b) Evaluate ∇f at the given point P .
- (c) Find the directional derivative of f at P in the direction of the given vector \vec{u} .

EXERCISE 11.2.1. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + yz}$, $P = (1, 0, 0)$, $\vec{u} = (\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0)$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}) = (\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + yz}}, \frac{z}{2\sqrt{x^2 + yz}}, \frac{y}{2\sqrt{x^2 + yz}})$.
- (b) $\nabla f(P) = (1, 0, 0)$.
- (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1$, $f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.2. $f(x, y, z) = \sin(x + y + z)$, $P = (\frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3})$, $\vec{u} = (\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 0)$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}) = (\cos(x + y + z), \cos(x + y + z), \cos(x + y + z))$.
- (b) $\nabla f(P) = (-1, -1, -1)$.
- (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1$, $f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.3. $f(x, y, z) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$, $P = (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3})$, $\vec{u} = (\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3})$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}) = (\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}, \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}, \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}})$.
- (b) $\nabla f(P) = (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3})$.
- (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1$, $f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (\frac{2}{9}, \frac{2}{9}, -\frac{4}{9})$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.4. $f(x, y, z) = \arctan(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)$, $P = (\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{3})$, $\vec{u} = (0, 1, 0)$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}) = (\frac{2x}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2 + 1}, \frac{2y}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2 + 1}, \frac{2z}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^2 + 1})$.
- (b) $\nabla f(P) = (\frac{9\sqrt{\pi}}{\pi^2 + 1}, \frac{9\sqrt{\pi}}{\pi^2 + 1}, \frac{9\sqrt{\pi}}{\pi^2 + 1})$.
- (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1$, $f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (0, \frac{9\sqrt{\pi}}{\pi^2 + 1}, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.5. $f(x, y, z) = \frac{xyz}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$, $P = (1, 1, 1)$, $\vec{u} = (\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}})$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}) = (\frac{yz(y^2+z^2)}{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \frac{xz(x^2+z^2)}{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}, \frac{xy(x^2+y^2)}{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}})$.
 (b) $\nabla f(P) = (\frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}}, \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}}, \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}})$.
 (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1, f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (\frac{2}{9}, -\frac{2}{9}, \frac{2}{9})$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.6. $f(x, y, z) = e^{x^2+y^2+z^2}$, $P = (1, 2, 3)$, $\vec{u} = (\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}, 0)$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial z}) = (2xe^{x^2+y^2+z^2}, 2ye^{x^2+y^2+z^2}, 2ze^{x^2+y^2+z^2})$.
 (b) $\nabla f(P) = (2e^{14}, 4e^{14}, 6e^{14})$.
 (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1, f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (\frac{8e^{14}}{5}, -\frac{12e^{14}}{5}, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.7. $f(x, y) = e^x \cos y + e^y \sin x$, $P = (0, 0)$, $\vec{u} = (-1, 0)$.

Sol.

- (a) $\nabla f = (\frac{\partial f}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}) = (e^x \cos y + e^y \cos x, -e^x \sin y + e^y \sin x)$.
 (b) $\nabla f(P) = (2, 0)$.
 (c) $\|\vec{u}\| = 1, f_{\vec{u}}'(P) = \nabla f(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (-2, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.2.8. Let $h(x, y) = e^x \cos y$. Find the tangent line of the curve $h(x, y) = 2$ at $P = (\ln 2, 0)$.

Sol.

First, we have $\nabla h = (e^x \cos y, -e^y \sin x)$, and $\nabla h(P) = (2, 0)$.

Then since $h(x, y) = 2$ is a level curve of $z = h(x, y)$, that is, $h(x, y)$ is a constant on the curve, if \vec{u} is a tangent vector of the curve at P , then the directional derivative $h_{\vec{u}}'(P) = 0$. So

$$h'_{\vec{u}}(P) = \nabla h(P) \cdot \vec{u} = (2, 0) \cdot \vec{u} = 0,$$

that is, the vector $\nabla h(P) = (2, 0)$ is normal to the tangent line of $h(x, y) = 2$ at P . Therefore, the tangent line is

$$2(x - \ln 2) = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 11.2.9. Let $h(x, y, z) = \sin \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}$. Find the tangent plane of the surface $h(x, y, z) = 0$ at $P = (\frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{2\pi}{3}, \frac{\pi}{3})$.

Sol.

First, we have

$$\nabla h = (\frac{x \cos(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}, \frac{y \cos(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}, \frac{z \cos(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}})$$

and $\nabla h(P) = (-\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3})$.

Then since $h(x, y, z) = 0$ is a level surface of $w = h(x, y, z)$, that is, $h(x, y, z)$ is a constant on the surface, if \vec{u} is a vector at P lies on the tangent plane, then the directional derivative $h'_{\vec{u}}(P) = 0$. So

$$h'_{\vec{u}}(P) = \nabla h(P) \cdot \vec{u} = \left(-\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right) \cdot \vec{u} = 0,$$

that is, the vector $\nabla h(P) = \left(-\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$ is normal to the tangent plane of $h(x, y, z) = 0$ at P . Therefore, the tangent plane is

$$-\frac{2}{3}\left(x - \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) - \frac{2}{3}\left(y - \frac{2\pi}{3}\right) - \frac{1}{3}\left(z - \frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 0. \quad \blacksquare$$

11.3. Exercises 11.3.

EXERCISE 11.3.1. $u = \sin^2 x + \cos^2 y$, $x = e^{s^2+t^2}$, $y = st$. Find $\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}$ and $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$.

Sol.

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial s} = 4s \sin x \cos x e^{s^2+t^2} - 2t \cos y \sin y.$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = 4t \sin x \cos x e^{s^2+t^2} - 2s \cos y \sin y. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 11.3.2. $u = f(x)g(y)$, $x = f_1(s)f_2(t)$, $y = g_1(s)g_2(t)$. Find $\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}$ and $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$.

Sol.

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial s} = f'(x)g(y)f_1'(s)f_2(t) + f(x)g'(y)g_1'(s)g_2(t).$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = f'(x)g(y)f_1(s)f_2'(t) + f(x)g'(y)g_1(s)g_2'(t). \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 11.3.3. $u = \arctan xy$, $x = \sin st$, $y = s^2 + t^2$. Find $\frac{\partial u}{\partial s}$ and $\frac{\partial u}{\partial t}$.

Sol.

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial s} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial s} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial s} = \frac{ty \cos st}{x^2 y^2 + 1} + \frac{2sx}{x^2 y^2 + 1}.$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial x}{\partial t} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial y}{\partial t} = \frac{sy \cos st}{x^2 y^2 + 1} + \frac{2tx}{x^2 y^2 + 1}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 11.3.4. Let $e^{\cos x \sin y} + x^2 + y^2 = 0$. Find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{dx}{dy}$.

Sol.

Let $u = e^{\cos x \sin y} + x^2 + y^2$.

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} = \frac{\sin x \sin y e^{\cos x \sin y} + 2x}{\cos x \cos y e^{\cos x \sin y} + 2y}.$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} = \frac{\cos x \cos y e^{\cos x \sin y} + 2y}{\sin x \sin y e^{\cos x \sin y} + 2x}. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 11.3.5. Let $\frac{x-y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+1}} = 0$. Find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{dx}{dy}$.

Sol.

$$\text{Let } u = \frac{x-y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+1}}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx} &= -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} = -\frac{\frac{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+1}-(x-y)\frac{2x}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2+1}}}{x^2+y^2+1}}{\frac{-\sqrt{x^2+y^2+1}-(x-y)\frac{2y}{2\sqrt{x^2+y^2+1}}}{x^2+y^2+1}} = \frac{y^2+xy+1}{x^2+xy+1}. \\ \frac{dx}{dy} &= -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} = \frac{x^2+xy+1}{y^2+xy+1}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 11.3.6. Let $\sin x^2 \tan y^2 = 0$. Find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{dx}{dy}$.

Sol.

$$\text{Let } u = \sin x^2 \tan y^2.$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} = -\frac{2x \cos x^2 \tan y^2}{2y \sin x^2 \sec y^2} = -\frac{x}{y} \cot x^2 \sin y^2.$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} = -\frac{y}{x} \tan x^2 \csc y^2. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 11.3.7. Let $f(x)g(y) = 0$. Find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{dx}{dy}$.

Sol.

$$\text{Let } u = f(x)g(y).$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}} = -\frac{f'(x)g(y)}{f(x)g'(y)}.$$

$$\frac{dx}{dy} = -\frac{\frac{\partial u}{\partial y}}{\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}} = -\frac{f(x)g'(y)}{f'(x)g(y)}. \quad \blacksquare$$

11.4. Exercises 11.4 and 11.5.

For Problem 1 to 5,

- (a) Find all local extreme values and saddle points of f on \mathbb{R}^2 .
- (b) Find the absolute extreme values of f on the indicated domain D .

EXERCISE 11.4.1. $f(x, y) = \sin x \cos y$, $D = \mathbb{R}^2$

Sol.

(a) Since

$$\nabla f(x, y) = (\cos x \cos y, -\sin x \sin y),$$

and since $\begin{cases} \cos x \cos y = 0, \\ -\sin x \sin y = 0, \end{cases}$ if and only if

$$\begin{cases} x = \frac{\pi}{2} + k_1\pi, & k_1 \in \mathbb{Z}, \\ y = k_2\pi, & k_2 \in \mathbb{Z}, \end{cases} \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{cases} x = k_3\pi, & k_3 \in \mathbb{Z}, \\ y = \frac{\pi}{2} + k_4\pi, & k_4 \in \mathbb{Z}, \end{cases}$$

the critical points are $(\frac{\pi}{2} + k_1\pi, k_2\pi)$, $(k_3\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + k_4\pi)$, $k_1, k_2, k_3, k_4 \in Z$.

Then since

$$\begin{aligned} A &= f_{xx}(x, y) = -\sin x \cos y, \\ B &= f_{xy}(x, y) = -\cos x \sin y, \\ C &= f_{yy}(x, y) = -\sin x \cos y, \\ D &= AC - B^2 = \sin^2 x \cos^2 y - \cos^2 x \sin^2 y, \end{aligned}$$

we have

	A	D	Result
$(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi, 2m\pi)$	-1	1	local max
$(\frac{\pi}{2} + (2n+1)\pi, 2m\pi)$	1	1	local min
$(\frac{\pi}{2} + 2n\pi, (2m+1)\pi)$	1	1	local min
$(\frac{\pi}{2} + (2n+1)\pi, (2m+1)\pi)$	-1	1	local max
$(k_3\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + k_4\pi)$	0	-1	saddle

(b) Since $-1 \leq \sin x \leq 1$, $-1 \leq \cos y \leq 1$, $\forall x, y \in R$,

$$-1 \leq f(x) = \sin x \cos y \leq 1, \forall (x, y) \in D = \mathbb{R}^2.$$

So these local maximum points are also absolute maximum points, and these local minimum points are also absolute minimum points. ■

EXERCISE 11.4.2. $f(x, y) = x^2 + 6xy + 8y^2$, $D = [-10, 0] \times [-1, 8]$

Sol.

(a) Since

$$\nabla f(x, y) = (2x + 6y, 6x + 16y),$$

and since

$$\begin{cases} 2x + 6y = 0, \\ 6x + 16y = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0,$$

the only critical point is $(0, 0)$.

Then since

$$\begin{aligned} A &= f_{xx}(x, y) = 2, \quad B = f_{xy}(x, y) = 6, \quad C = f_{yy}(x, y) = 16, \\ D &= AC - B^2 = -4 < 0, \end{aligned}$$

$(0, 0)$ is a saddle point.

(b)

Line	Equation	Maximum	Minimum
$x = 0$	$f(0, y) = 8y^2$	$f(0, 8) = 512$	$f(0, 0) = 0$
$x = -10$	$f(-10, y) = 100 - 60y + 8y^2$	$f(-10, -1) = 168$	$f(-10, \frac{15}{4}) = -\frac{25}{2}$
$y = -1$	$f(x, -1) = x^2 - 6x + 8$	$f(-10, -1) = 168$	$f(3, -1) = -1$
$y = 8$	$f(x, 8) = x^2 + 48x + 512$	$f(0, 8) = 512$	$f(-10, 8) = 132$

So the absolute maximum point is $(0, 8)$ and the absolute minimum point is $(-10, \frac{15}{4})$. ■

EXERCISE 11.4.3. $f(x, y) = \arctan(x^2 + y^2)$, $D = [-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}] \times [-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}]$

Sol.

(a) Since

$$\nabla f(x, y) = \left(\frac{2x}{(x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1}, \frac{2y}{(x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1} \right),$$

and since

$$\begin{cases} \frac{2x}{(x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1} = 0, \\ \frac{2y}{(x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1} = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0,$$

the only critical point is $(0, 0)$.

Then since

$$\begin{aligned} A &= f_{xx}(x, y) = \frac{2((x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1) - 8x^2(x^2 + y^2)}{((x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1)^2}, \\ B &= f_{xy}(x, y) = \frac{-8xy(x^2 + y^2)}{((x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1)^2}, \\ C &= f_{yy}(x, y) = \frac{2((x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1) - 8y^2(x^2 + y^2)}{((x^2 + y^2)^2 + 1)^2}, \end{aligned}$$

we have

	A	B	C	D	result
$(0, 0)$	2	0	2	4	local min

(b) Since $f(0, 0) = 0$, and since

Line	Equation	Maximum	Minimum
$x = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$f(x, y) = \arctan(y^2 + \frac{1}{2})$	$f(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = \frac{\pi}{4}$	$f(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0) = \arctan(\frac{1}{2})$
$y = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$	$f(x, y) = \arctan(x^2 + \frac{1}{2})$	$f(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = \frac{\pi}{4}$	$f(0 \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}) = \arctan(\frac{1}{2})$

the absolute maximum point are $(\pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}})$ and the absolute minimum point is $(0, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.4.4. $f(x, y) = \sqrt{|1 - x^2 - y^2|}$, $D = \{x^2 + y^2 \leq 16\}$

Sol.

(a) For the region $x^2 + y^2 > 1$, $f(x, y) = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}$, so

$$\nabla f(x, y) = \left(\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}}, \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 - 1}} \right).$$

Then since

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2-1}} = 0, \\ \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2-1}} = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0,$$

but $(0, 0)$ does not satisfy $x^2 + y^2 > 1$, there are no critical points in the region.

For the region $x^2 + y^2 = 1$, ∇f does not exist $\forall (x, y)$ in the region. Hence all the points are critical points. Then since $f(x, y) \geq 0$, $\forall (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, and since $f(x, y) = 0$, $\forall (x, y)$ in the region, all these points are local and absolute minimum points.

For the region $x^2 + y^2 < 1$, $f(x, y) = \sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}$, so

$$\nabla f(x, y) = \left(-\frac{x}{\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}}, -\frac{y}{\sqrt{1 - x^2 - y^2}} \right).$$

Then since

$$\begin{cases} -\frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} = 0, \\ -\frac{y}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 0, y = 0,$$

$(0, 0)$ is a critical point. Then since

$$\begin{aligned} A &= f_{xx}(x, y) = \frac{-\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} - \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}}{1-x^2-y^2}, \\ B &= f_{xy}(x, y) = \frac{-\frac{xy}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}}{1-x^2-y^2}, \\ C &= f_{yy}(x, y) = \frac{-\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2} - \frac{y^2}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}}}{1-x^2-y^2}, \end{aligned}$$

we have

	A	B	C	D	result
$(0, 0)$	-1	0	-1	1	local min

(b) Since $f(0, 0) = 1$ and since $f(x, y) = \sqrt{15}$, $\forall (x, y)$ on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 16$, the absolute maximum points are the points on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 16$ and the absolute minimum points are the points on the circle $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. ■

EXERCISE 11.4.5. $f(x, y) = |x| + |y|$, $D = [-6, 5] \times [-5, 6]$

Sol.

(a) Since ∇f does not exist on $x = 0$ or $y = 0$, the points on the x -axis or y -axis are critical points. Then since $f(x, y) \geq 0$, $\forall (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, and since $f(x, y) = 0$, $\forall (x, y)$ on the x -axis or y -axis, all these points are local and absolute minimum points.

Then since for $xy \neq 0$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \pm 1 \neq 0$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = \pm 1 \neq 0$, there are no other critical points.

(b)

Line	Equation	Maximum	Minimum
$x = -6$	$f(-6, y) = y + 6$	$f(-6, 6) = 12$	$f(-6, 0) = 6$
$x = 5$	$f(5, y) = y + 5$	$f(5, 6) = 11$	$f(5, 0) = 5$
$y = -5$	$f(x, -5) = x + 5$	$f(-6, -5) = 11$	$f(0, -5) = 5$
$y = 6$	$f(x, 6) = x + 6$	$f(-6, 6) = 12$	$f(0, 6) = 6$

So the absolute maximum point is $(-6, 6)$ and the absolute minimum point is $(0, 0)$. ■

EXERCISE 11.4.6. Under the condition $x + y + z = 1$ and $x, y, z \geq 0$, find the maximum of $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ and xyz .

Sol.

Write $z = 1 - x - y$, then we have

$$\begin{aligned} x^2 + y^2 + z^2 &= x^2 + y^2 + (1 - x - y)^2, \\ xyz &= xy(1 - x - y), \end{aligned}$$

and the region is bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 0$, and $1 - x - y = 0$.

Let $f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 + (1 - x - y)^2$. Then since

$$\nabla f(x, y) = (2x - 2(1 - x - y), 2y - 2(1 - x - y)),$$

and since

$$\begin{cases} 2x - 2(1 - x - y) = 0, \\ 2y - 2(1 - x - y) = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{3}, y = \frac{1}{3},$$

$(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$ is the only critical point. Then since

$$\begin{aligned} A &= f_{xx}(x, y) = 4, \quad B = f_{xy}(x, y) = 2, \quad C = f_{yy}(x, y) = 4, \\ D &= AC - B^2 = 12 > 0, \end{aligned}$$

$(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$ is a local minimum point and $f(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}) = \frac{1}{3}$. Then since

Line	Equation	Maximum	Minimum
$x = 0$	$f(x, y) = 2(y - \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{2}$	$f(0, 1) = f(0, 0) = 1$	$f(0, \frac{1}{2}) = \frac{1}{2}$
$y = 0$	$f(x, y) = 2(x - \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{2}$	$f(1, 0) = f(0, 0) = 1$	$f(\frac{1}{2}, 0) = \frac{1}{2}$
$y = 1 - x$	$f(x, y) = 2(x - \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{1}{2}$	$f(0, 1) = f(1, 0) = 1$	$f(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}) = \frac{1}{2}$

So the maximum of $x^2 + y^2 + z^2$ is 1 at the points $(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)$.

Now let $g(x, y) = xy(1 - x - y) = xy - x^2y - xy^2$. Then since

$$\nabla g(x, y) = (y - 2xy - y^2, x - x^2 - 2xy),$$

and since

$$\begin{cases} y - 2xy - y^2 = 0, \\ x - x^2 - 2xy = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = \frac{1}{3}, y = \frac{1}{3}, \text{ or } x = 0, y = 0,$$

$(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$ and $(0, 0)$ are the critical points. Then since

$$A = g_{xx}(x, y) = -2y, \quad B = g_{xy}(x, y) = 1 - 2x - 2y, \quad C = g_{yy}(x, y) = -2x,$$

we have

	A	D	result
$(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	local max
$(0, 0)$	0	-1	saddle

Then since $g(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}) = \frac{1}{27}$, and since

Line	Equation	Maximum	Minimum
$x = 0$	$g(x, y) = 0$	0	0
$y = 0$	$g(x, y) = 0$	0	0
$y = 1 - x$	$g(x, y) = 0$	0	0

the maximum of xyz is $\frac{1}{27}$ at the point $(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{3})$. ■

EXERCISE 11.4.7. Find the volume of the largest rectangular box in the first octant with 3 faces in the coordinate planes, and one vertex on the plane $3x + 2y + 4z = 9$.

Sol.

It means that we need to find the maximum of xyz for (x, y, z) satisfies $3x + 2y + 4z = 9$ and $x, y, z \geq 0$. Write $z = \frac{9-3x-2y}{4}$, then we have $xyz = xy(\frac{9-3x-2y}{4})$ and the region is bounded by the lines $x = 0$, $y = 0$, and $9 - 3x - 2y = 0$.

Let $f(x, y) = xy(\frac{9-3x-2y}{4}) = \frac{1}{4}(9xy - 3x^2y - 2xy^2)$. Then since

$$\nabla f(x, y) = (\frac{1}{4}(9y - 6xy - 2y^2), \frac{1}{4}(9x - 3x^2 - 4xy)),$$

and since

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{4}(9y - 6xy - 2y^2) = 0, \\ \frac{1}{4}(9x - 3x^2 - 4xy) = 0, \end{cases} \Rightarrow x = 1, y = \frac{3}{2}, \text{ or } x = 0, y = 0,$$

$(1, \frac{3}{2})$ and $(0, 0)$ are the critical points. Then since

$$\begin{aligned} A &= f_{xx}(x, y) = -\frac{3}{2}y, \quad B = f_{xy}(x, y) = \frac{1}{4}(9 - 6x - 4y), \\ C &= f_{yy}(x, y) = -x, \end{aligned}$$

we have

	A	D	result
$(1, \frac{3}{2})$	-1	$\frac{27}{16}$	local max
$(0, 0)$	0	$-\frac{81}{16}$	saddle

Then since $f(1, \frac{3}{2}) = \frac{9}{8}$, and since

Line	Equation	Maximum	Minimum
$x = 0$	$f(x, y) = 0$	0	0
$y = 0$	$f(x, y) = 0$	0	0
$9 - 3x - 2y$	$f(x, y) = 0$	0	0

the maximum of xyz is $\frac{9}{8}$ at the point $(1, \frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{4})$. Thus the volume of the largest rectangular box is $\frac{9}{8}$. ■

12. Chapter 12

12.1. Exercises 12.1.

EXERCISE 12.1.1. Compute $\int_2^3 \int_4^5 (\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x}) dy dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^3 \int_4^5 (\frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x}) dy dx &= \int_2^3 \left[(x \ln y + \frac{1}{2x} y^2) \right]_{y=4}^{y=5} dx \\ &= \int_2^3 (x \ln \frac{5}{4} + \frac{9}{2x}) dx = \left(\frac{x^2}{2} \ln \frac{5}{4} + \frac{9}{2} \ln x \right) \Big|_2^3 = \frac{9}{2} \ln \frac{5}{2}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.1.2. Compute $\int_0^4 \int_1^3 \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dy dx = ?$

Sol. Let $u = x^2 + y^2, du = 2y dy$.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^4 \int_1^3 \frac{xy}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}} dy dx &= \int_0^4 \int_{x^2+1}^{x^2+9} \frac{x}{2\sqrt{u}} du dx \\ &= \int_0^4 \left[(xu^{\frac{1}{2}}) \right]_{y=x^2+1}^{y=x^2+9} dx = \int_0^4 (x\sqrt{x^2+9} - x\sqrt{x^2+1}) dx. \end{aligned}$$

Let $\begin{cases} v = x^2 + 9, dv = 2x dx \\ w = x^2 + 1, dw = 2x dx \end{cases}$,

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^4 (x\sqrt{x^2+9} - x\sqrt{x^2+1}) dx &= \int_9^{25} \frac{1}{2} v^{\frac{1}{2}} dv - \int_1^{17} \frac{1}{2} w^{\frac{1}{2}} dw \\ &= \frac{1}{3} v^{\frac{3}{2}} \Big|_9^{25} - \frac{1}{3} w^{\frac{3}{2}} \Big|_1^{17} = 33 - \frac{17^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.1.3. Compute $\int_0^2 \int_0^2 \sqrt{3x+4y} dy dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^2 \int_0^2 (3x+4y)^{\frac{1}{2}} dy dx &= \int_0^2 \left[\frac{1}{6} (3x+4y)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right]_{y=0}^{y=2} dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \frac{1}{6} [(3x+8)^{\frac{3}{2}} - (3x)^{\frac{3}{2}}] dx = \frac{2}{45} [(3x+8)^{\frac{5}{2}} \Big|_0^2 - (3x)^{\frac{5}{2}} \Big|_0^2] \\ &= \frac{2}{45} (14^{\frac{5}{2}} - 8^{\frac{5}{2}} - 6^{\frac{5}{2}}). \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.1.4. Compute $\int_0^1 \int_x^1 \sin x^2 dx dy = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \int_x^1 \sin x^2 dy dx &= \int_0^1 \int_0^y \sin x^2 dy dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \sin x^2 \Big|_{y=0}^{y=x} dx = \int_0^1 x \sin x^2 dx.
\end{aligned}$$

Let $u = x^2, du = 2x dx$.

$$\int_0^1 x \sin x^2 dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{2} \sin u du = -\frac{1}{2} \cos u \Big|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 1. \quad \blacksquare$$

EXERCISE 12.1.5. Compute $\int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy e^{x^2+y^2} dy dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \int_0^1 xy e^{x^2+y^2} dy dx &= \int_0^1 \left[\left(\frac{x}{2} e^{x^2+y^2} \right) \Big|_{y=0}^{y=1} \right] dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \frac{x}{2} e^{x^2+1} dx - \int_0^1 \frac{x}{2} e^{x^2} dx = \frac{1}{4} e^{x^2+1} \Big|_0^1 - \frac{1}{4} e^{x^2} \Big|_0^1 \\
&= \frac{1}{4} (e^2 - 2e + 1). \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.1.6. Compute $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec y \cos(x+y) dy dx = ?$ **Sol.**

$$\begin{aligned}
&\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec y \cos(x+y) dy dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \sec y (\cos x \cos y - \sin x \sin y) dy dx \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\cos x - \sin x \tan y) dy dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \{ [y \cos x - \sin x (-\ln |\cos y|)] \Big|_{y=0}^{y=\frac{\pi}{4}} \} dx \\
&= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left[\frac{\pi}{4} \cos x + \sin x \left(\ln \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \right] dx = \frac{\pi}{4} \sin x - \cos x \left(\ln \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
&= \frac{\pi}{4} + \ln \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.1.7. Compute $\int \int_D y dx dy$ for

$$D = \{(x, y) \mid x^2 + y^2 \leq 4, x \geq 0, y \geq 0\}.$$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} \int \int_D y dx dy &= \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} y dy dx = \int_0^2 \left. \frac{1}{2} y^2 \right|_{y=0}^{y=\sqrt{4-x^2}} dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} (4-x^2) dx = \left(2x - \frac{1}{6} x^3 \right) \Big|_0^2 = \frac{8}{3}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

12.2. Exercises 12.2.

EXERCISE 12.2.1. *Prove that the determinant* $\begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & a^3 \\ b & b^2 & b^3 \\ c & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = abc(a-b)(b-c)(c-a)$.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{vmatrix} a & a^2 & a^3 \\ b & b^2 & b^3 \\ c & c^2 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 1 & b & b^2 \\ 1 & c & c^2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= abc \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a & a^2 \\ 0 & b-a & b^2-a^2 \\ 0 & c-a & c^2-a^2 \end{vmatrix} = abc[(b-a)(c^2-a^2) - (c-a)(b^2-a^2)] \\ &= abc(b-a)(c-a)[(c+a) - (b+a)] = abc(a-b)(b-c)(c-a). \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.2.2. $u = \frac{x}{x+y+z}, v = \frac{y}{x+y+z}, w = \frac{z}{x+y+z}$. *Compute the Jacobian determinant.*

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \frac{1}{(x+y+z)^2} \begin{vmatrix} y+z & -y & -z \\ -x & x+z & -z \\ -x & -y & x+y \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{(x+y+z)^2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -y & -z \\ 0 & x+z & -z \\ 0 & -y & x+y \end{vmatrix} = 0. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.2.3. $u = \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2}}, v = \frac{y}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2}}, w = \frac{z}{\sqrt{x^2+y^2+z^2}}$. *Compute the Jacobian determinant.*

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 J &= \frac{1}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} \begin{vmatrix} y^2 + z^2 & -xy & -xz \\ -xy & x^2 + z^2 & -yz \\ -xz & -yz & x^2 + y^2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \frac{1}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} [(y^2 + z^2)(x^2 + z^2)(x^2 + y^2) - 2x^2y^2z^2 \\
 &\quad - x^2z^2(x^2 + z^2) - y^2z^2(y^2 + z^2) - x^2y^2(x^2 + y^2)] \\
 &= \frac{1}{(x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}} (0) = 0. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.2.4. $u = \frac{1}{yz}, v = \frac{1}{xz}, w = \frac{1}{xy}$. Compute the Jacobian determinant.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 J &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \frac{-z}{(xz)^2} & \frac{-y}{(xy)^2} \\ \frac{-z}{(yz)^2} & 0 & \frac{-x}{(xy)^2} \\ \frac{-y}{(yz)^2} & \frac{-x}{(xz)^2} & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \frac{-xyz}{x^4y^4z^4} + \frac{-xyz}{x^4y^4z^4} = \frac{-2}{(xyz)^3}. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.2.5. $u = \sin(yz), v = \cos(xz), w = \tan(xy)$. Compute the Jacobian determinant.

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 J &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -\sin(xz) \cdot z & \sec^2(xy) \cdot y \\ \cos(yz) \cdot z & 0 & \sec^2(xy) \cdot x \\ \cos(yz) \cdot y & -\sin(xz) \cdot x & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -2 \sin(xz) \cos(yz) \sec^2(xy) xyz. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

12.3. Exercises 12.3.

EXERCISE 12.3.1. Compute $\int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} xy dy dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_{-3}^3 \int_{-\sqrt{9-x^2}}^{\sqrt{9-x^2}} xy dy dx = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^3 (r^2 \sin \theta \cos \theta) r dr d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi} \left[\left(\frac{1}{4} r^4 \sin \theta \cos \theta \right) \right]_{r=0}^{r=3} d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{81}{4} \sin \theta \cos \theta d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{81}{4} \sin \theta d(\sin \theta) = \frac{81}{8} \sin^2 \theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 0. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.3.2. Compute $\int_0^1 \int_{-\sqrt{x-x^2}}^{\sqrt{x-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2) dy dx = ?$

Sol.

Since the region is bounded by $y^2 = x - x^2$, $0 \leq x \leq 1$, which is inside the circle $(x - \frac{1}{2})^2 + y^2 = \frac{1}{4}$, if we let $u = x - \frac{1}{2}$, $v = y$, then the region is inside the circle $u^2 + v^2 = 1$ and

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} \\ \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

Then let $u = r \cos \theta$, $v = r \sin \theta$, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \int_0^1 \int_{-\sqrt{x-x^2}}^{\sqrt{x-x^2}} (x^2 + y^2) dy dx = \int_{-\frac{1}{4}}^{\frac{1}{4}} \int_{-\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}-u^2}}^{\sqrt{\frac{1}{4}-u^2}} ((u + \frac{1}{2})^2 + v^2) \cdot 1 dv du \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} (r^2 + r \cos \theta + \frac{1}{4}) r dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left[\left(\frac{1}{4} r^4 + \frac{1}{2} r^2 \cos \theta + \frac{1}{8} r^2 \right) \right]_{r=0}^{r=\frac{1}{2}} d\theta \\
&= \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{3}{64} + \frac{1}{8} \cos \theta \right) d\theta = \left(\frac{3}{64} \theta - \frac{1}{8} \sin \theta \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} = \frac{3\pi}{32}. \quad \blacksquare
\end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.3.3. Compute $\int_0^2 \int_0^x \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dy dx = ?$

Sol.

Since under the polar coordinates, the line $x = 2$ can be written by $r \cos \theta = 2$, that is, $r = 2 \sec \theta$, and since the y -axis is $\theta = 0$ and the line $y = x$ is $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$, the region bounded the lines $x = 2$, $y = x$ and the y -axis is

$$\left\{ (r \cos \theta, r \sin \theta) \mid 0 \leq r \leq 2 \sec \theta, 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{4} \right\}.$$

Then by the solution of Exercise 7.3.8, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^2 \int_0^x \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} dy dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \int_0^{2 \sec \theta} r^2 dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{1}{3} r^3 \Big|_{r=0}^{r=2 \sec \theta} d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{8}{3} \sec^3 \theta d\theta \\
 &= \frac{8}{3} \left(\frac{1}{2} \tan x \sec x + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sec x + \tan x| \right) \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \\
 &= \frac{8}{3} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{2} \ln |\sqrt{2} + 1| \right). \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

12.4. Exercises 12.4.

EXERCISE 12.4.1. Compute $\iiint_{\Omega} e^{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{3/2}} dx dy dz$, where

$$\Omega = \{(x, y, z) \mid x^2 + y^2 + z^2 \leq 1\}$$

Sol.

Since

$$\Omega = \{(\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \rho \cos \phi) \mid 0 \leq \rho \leq 1, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq \phi \leq \pi\},$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iiint_{\Omega} e^{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{3/2}} dx dy dz &= \int_{-1}^1 \int_{-\sqrt{1-z^2}}^{\sqrt{1-z^2}} \int_{-\sqrt{1-y^2-z^2}}^{\sqrt{1-y^2-z^2}} e^{(x^2+y^2+z^2)^{3/2}} dx dy dz \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 e^{(\rho^2)^{3/2}} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi = \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\int_0^1 e^{\rho^3} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho \right) d\theta d\phi \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{3} e^{\rho^3} \sin \phi \Big|_0^1 \right) d\theta d\phi = \int_0^{\pi} \left(\int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{1}{3} e \sin \phi - \frac{1}{3} \sin \phi \right) d\theta \right) d\phi \\
 &= \int_0^{\pi} \left(\frac{1}{3} \sin \phi (e - 1) \theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} \right) d\phi = \int_0^{\pi} \frac{2\pi}{3} \sin \phi (e - 1) d\phi \\
 &= \frac{-2\pi}{3} \cos \phi (e - 1) \Big|_0^{\pi} = \frac{4\pi}{3} \cos \phi (e - 1). \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.4.2. Find the volume of the solid bounded inside the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ and bounded below by the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$.

Sol.

Since under the spherical coordinates, the sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ can be written by $\rho = 1$ and the cone $z = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$ can be written by $\rho \cos \phi = \rho \sin \phi$, that is, $\tan \phi = 1$, that is, $\phi = \frac{\pi}{4}$, the region is

$$\left\{ (\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \rho \cos \phi) \mid 0 \leq \rho \leq 1, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq \phi \leq \frac{\pi}{4} \right\}$$

So the volume is

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^1 \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \sin \phi \Big|_0^1 d\theta d\phi \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{3} \sin \phi d\theta d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \frac{2\pi}{3} \sin \phi d\phi \\ &= -\frac{2\pi}{3} \cos \phi \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}\pi}{3} + \frac{2\pi}{3}. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.4.3. $\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_{2-\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}}^{2+\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dz dy dx = ?$

Sol.

Since the region is $\Omega = \{(x, y, z) \mid x^2 + y^2 + (z-2)^2 \leq 4\}$ and under the spherical coordinates,

$$\begin{aligned} 4 &= x^2 + y^2 + (z-2)^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - 4z + 4 = \rho^2 - 4\rho \cos \phi + 4 \\ &\iff \rho^2 = 4\rho \cos \phi \iff \rho = 4 \cos \phi, \end{aligned}$$

we can consider the region Ω by

$$\left\{ (\rho \sin \phi \cos \theta, \rho \sin \phi \sin \theta, \rho \cos \phi) \mid 0 \leq \rho \leq 4 \cos \phi, 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi, 0 \leq \phi \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \right\}.$$

So

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_{2-\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}}^{2+\sqrt{4-x^2-y^2}} (x^2 + y^2 + z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} dz dy dx \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{4 \cos \phi} (\rho^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \rho^2 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{4 \cos \phi} \rho^3 \sin \phi d\rho d\theta d\phi \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{1}{4} \rho^4 \sin \phi \Big|_{\rho=0}^{\rho=4 \cos \phi} d\theta d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^{2\pi} 64 \cos^3 \phi \sin \phi d\theta d\phi \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} 128\pi \cos^3 \phi \sin \phi d\phi = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} -128\pi \cos^3 \phi d(\cos \phi) \\ &= -32\pi \cos^4 \phi \Big|_{\phi=0}^{\phi=\frac{\pi}{2}} = 32\pi. \quad \blacksquare \end{aligned}$$

12.5. Exercises 12.5.

EXERCISE 12.5.1. $\int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}^3 x dz dy dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_0^1 \int_0^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \int_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}^3 x dz dy dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 \int_{\sqrt{x^2+y^2}}^3 r \cos \theta \cdot r dz dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 z r^2 \cos \theta \Big|_{z=r}^{z=3} dr d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 (3r^2 \cos \theta - r^3 \cos \theta) dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(r^3 \cos \theta - \frac{1}{4} r^4 \cos \theta \Big|_0^1 \right) d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\cos \theta - \frac{1}{4} \cos \theta \right) d\theta \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos \theta d\theta = \frac{3}{4} \left(\sin \theta \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \right) = \frac{3}{4}. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.5.2. $\int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2-y^2}} z dz dy dx = ?$

Sol.

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_{-2}^2 \int_{-\sqrt{4-x^2}}^{\sqrt{4-x^2}} \int_0^{\sqrt{9-x^2-y^2}} z dz dy dx = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \int_0^{\sqrt{9-r^2}} z r dz dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \frac{1}{2} z^2 r \Big|_{z=0}^{z=\sqrt{9-r^2}} dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^2 \frac{9r - r^3}{2} dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{9}{4} r^2 - \frac{1}{8} r^4 \Big|_0^2 \right) d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} 7 d\theta = 7\theta \Big|_0^{2\pi} = 14\pi. \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$

EXERCISE 12.5.3. Find the volume of the solid bounded below by $z = x^2 + y^2$ and bounded inside the ellipsoid $x^2 + y^2 + \frac{z^2}{4} = 3$.

Sol.

Since under the cylindrical coordinates, $z = x^2 + y^2$ can be written by $z = r^2$, and $x^2 + y^2 + \frac{z^2}{4} = 3$ can be written by $r^2 + \frac{z^2}{4} = 3$, and since these two graphs intersect

when $\begin{cases} z = 2, \\ r = \sqrt{2}, \end{cases}$ the volume is

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \int_{r^2}^{\sqrt{12-4r^2}} r dz dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} (\sqrt{12-4r^2} - r^2) r dr d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} r\sqrt{12-4r^2} - r^3 dr d\theta = \int_0^{2\pi} \left. \frac{-1}{12}(12-4r^2)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{1}{4}r^4 \right|_0^{\sqrt{2}} d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{-1}{12}(12-8)^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{4}{4} \right) - \left(\frac{-1}{12}(12)^{\frac{3}{2}} \right) d\theta \\
 &= \int_0^{2\pi} \left(\frac{-8}{12} - 1 + \frac{24\sqrt{3}}{12} \right) d\theta = 2\pi(2\sqrt{3} - \frac{5}{3}). \quad \blacksquare
 \end{aligned}$$